Arizona Breakfast Toolkit

2019
Welcome to the Arizona School Breakfast Toolkit. Developed by the Arizona Department of Education, Association of Arizona Food Banks, Dairy Council of Arizona and Valley of the Sun United Way, this toolkit is a useful guide with a wealth of ideas to help schools launch an alternative breakfast model, such as Breakfast in the Classroom, Grab 'N' Go Breakfast or Second Chance Breakfast.

The purpose of this toolkit is to:
1. Assist in a smooth transition from a traditional school breakfast model to an alternative breakfast model.
2. Ensure ongoing and continued program success.

How to Use This Toolkit

This toolkit contains three sub-toolkits for each type of alternative breakfast model. This will allow users to review each model and determine which one will work best for each school.

Each sub-toolkit includes resources for the following roles: food service directors, school kitchen managers, principals, teachers and custodial staff. Some of the resources overlap between sections, as they are relevant to more than one role in the school. The resources can be used as they are written, or they can be customized for each individual school. Editable versions of the tools can be found on the Arizona Department of Education School Breakfast Program webpage: [http://www.azed.gov/hns/nslp/sbp/](http://www.azed.gov/hns/nslp/sbp/).
Breakfast in the Classroom

Toolkit

2019
# Table of Contents

## Breakfast in the Classroom

## INTRODUCTION

- What is Breakfast in the Classroom?  
  - 9
- Benefits of Breakfast in the Classroom  
  - 10
- Frequently Asked Questions  
  - 12

## FOOD SERVICE DIRECTOR

- Planning for Success and Continuous Improvement  
  - 17
- Budgeting and Funding Sources  
  - 18
- Timeline and Checklist for Breakfast in the Classroom  
  - 25
- Planning and Logistics Tools
  - Sample Menus  
    - 29
  - Breakfast in the Classroom School Readiness and Route Evaluation Tool  
    - 33
  - Breakfast in the Classroom Equipment Checklist  
    - 35
  - Breakfast in the Classroom Standard Operating Procedure  
    - 37
- Marketing Tools
  - Marketing Your Breakfast in the Classroom Program  
    - 39
  - Sample Teacher Information Flyer  
    - 45
  - Sample Parent Information Flyer  
    - 47
  - Sample Parent Letter  
    - 49
- Teacher Training Tools
  - Teacher Training Checklist  
    - 51
  - Breakfast in the Classroom Guidelines for Classroom Service  
    - 52
  - Breakfast Time is Learning Time  
    - 54
  - Step by Step Breakfast in the Classroom: For Teachers and Substitute Teachers  
    - 57
  - The Six Steps of Handwashing  
    - 59
  - Meal Count Forms  
    - 60
  - Students’ Roles in Breakfast in the Classroom  
    - 62
- Quality Assurance Tools
  - Breakfast in the Classroom Monitoring Checklist  
    - 63
  - Breakfast in the Classroom Teacher Survey  
    - 65
# Table of Contents

## Breakfast in the Classroom

### SCHOOL KITCHEN MANAGER

- Timeline and Checklist for Breakfast in the Classroom .......................... 69
- Breakfast in the Classroom School Readiness and Route Evaluation Tool .... 73
- Breakfast in the Classroom Equipment Checklist ................................. 75
- Students’ Roles in Breakfast in the Classroom .................................... 76
- Breakfast in the Classroom Teacher Survey ...................................... 77

### PRINCIPAL

- Timeline and Checklist for Breakfast in the Classroom ......................... 81
- Marketing Your Breakfast in the Classroom Program .......................... 85
- Sample Teacher Information Flyer .................................................... 91
- Sample Parent Information Flyer ...................................................... 93
- Sample Parent Letter ........................................................................ 95
- Breakfast in the Classroom Guidelines for Classroom Service .............. 97
- Your School’s Morning Schedule Template ...................................... 98

### TEACHER

- Timeline and Checklist for Breakfast in the Classroom ......................... 101
- Step by Step Breakfast in the Classroom: For Teachers and Substitute Teachers 103
- Breakfast Time is Learning Time ...................................................... 107
- Students’ Roles in Breakfast in the Classroom .................................... 110
- The Six Steps of Handwashing ......................................................... 112

### CUSTODIAL STAFF

- Timeline and Checklist ....................................................................... 115
Table of Contents

Breakfast in the Classroom

RESOURCES 117
REFERENCES 119
PARTNER CONTACT INFORMATION 120
BREAKFAST IN THE CLASSROOM

What is Breakfast in the Classroom?
Offering Breakfast in the Classroom (BIC) is a great way to improve the school environment and ensure all children have the opportunity to receive a nutritious breakfast. BIC is an alternative breakfast model where breakfast is delivered to the classroom in insulated bags and students collect their meal on the way into the classroom. Breakfast is eaten during the first few minutes of class while teachers take attendance and begin the day’s lessons.

"When it comes to any kind of a program, you have to really start with the belief system that this is something that we believe in. Do we believe that all of our students deserve to have breakfast available to them everyday?"

Jeffery Smith, Ed.D
Superintendent
Balsz Elementary
School District

BIC takes about 10-15 minutes to serve, eat, and clean up.

Step by Step Overview of BIC

1. Child nutrition staff package nutritious breakfast items for each classroom in insulated food bags and deliver them to the classrooms.

2. As students enter the classroom, they pick up a breakfast and eat at their desks or a designated area in the classroom.

3. While students are eating breakfast, the teacher will take attendance or use the time as instructional time in a variety of ways.

4. When finished eating, students place their trash in a trash bag or rolling trash bin and wipe down their desks.

5. At the end of breakfast, the insulated food bags and trash are left outside of the classroom, or brought to a central location for pickup by nutrition and/or custodial staff.

"We start school at 8:00 and instruction technically begins at 8:15. So there’s a 15 minute window to serve Breakfast in the Classroom. But, instruction really begins while the students are eating breakfast. So often they'll have a warm up sheet or some kind of morning work that they can work on while they are eating."

- Karen Peterson, Principal, Griffith Elementary School, Balsz Elementary School District

Arizona Breakfast Toolkit 2019
BENEFITS OF BREAKFAST IN THE CLASSROOM

*BIC benefits both the students and the school nutrition program.*

- **Academic Improvement:** Implementing BIC has been shown to significantly increase breakfast participation. Studies show that when students eat breakfast on a regular basis, they reach higher levels of achievement in reading and math, concentrate better, are more alert, participate more in class, and retain more of what they learn.

- **Attendance and Behavior Benefits:** Research shows that when students eat breakfast, they are less likely to ask to go to the nurse due to headaches and stomachaches. Improved focus in class, better student behavior, and fewer tardies and absences are reported when students have access to BIC.

- **Reduced Stigma for Kids:** Many students who are eligible for free or reduced-price school breakfast do not participate because of the stigma that only poor students go to the cafeteria for breakfast before school. By offering breakfast to all students, the stigma of eating school breakfast is eliminated.

"We have BIC at my school. We have cereal, or a breakfast burrito or other food like that. We also get milk, juice and a side like fruit or yogurt."  
- Student

"We went from 40% participation up to 80% in almost all of the schools that we serve breakfast in the classroom."  
- Connie Parmenter, RD Nutrition Services Director Washington Elementary School District

"The Breakfast in the Classroom program has a much higher participation rate as compared to a traditional breakfast program."  
- Cara Alexander, RD, SNS Health & Nutrition Services Division Arizona Department of Education
BENEFITS OF BREAKFAST IN THE CLASSROOM

*BIC benefits both the students and the school nutrition program.*

- **Increased Student Participation:** Nationally, slightly more than half of children who are eligible and receive free and reduced-price lunches through the National School Lunch Program also participate in the School Breakfast Program. Data for Arizona is comparable; 2018 data indicates that 55.1% of students who received free and reduced-price lunch also participated in school breakfast. Studies show that alternative school breakfast models can dramatically increase student participation in school breakfast.

- **Increased Reimbursement:** Because more students are participating in school breakfast, the amount of reimbursement your school receives will also increase. Even though overall food costs will increase as more food is served, the difference between the cost of the meal and the amount of reimbursement per meal often results in increased revenue as a whole.

- **Streamlined Paperwork** (Provision 2, Provision 3 or Community Eligibility Provision): Operating the School Breakfast Program under one of USDA’s Special Assistance Provisions can significantly reduce the administrative burden for schools. In Provision 2 and 3, sites only need to determine student eligibility once every three to four years, rather than every year. Under the Community Eligibility Provision, the administrative burden of National School Lunch Program (NSLP) is even further reduced because meals are reimbursed based on an identified student percentage. Contact your ADE School Nutrition Programs Specialist for more information on Special Assistance Provisions.

"Since my school has started serving BIC, I have seen fewer kids in the mornings with tummy aches and headaches because they didn’t eat.”
- Tricia Pitts, RN
  School Nurse
  Capitol Elementary School

"We know that if our kids get a healthy breakfast, they’re more apt to learn, they’re more apt to pay attention, they’re more apt to retain the information, and that’s going to pay off in the long run.”
- Karen Peterson
  Principal, Griffith Elementary School
  Balsz Elementary School District
**FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS**

**How long does BIC take?**
Concerns about lost instructional time have been raised; however, in practice, little teaching time is lost when using a BIC model. From start to finish, BIC usually takes about 10-15 minutes to serve, eat, and clean up.

**Do all students have to eat breakfast?**
No, a child should never be forced to participate in a meal program.

**Will BIC take away instructional time?**
Teachers report that BIC does not take away from instructional time since breakfast usually takes place during morning announcements and attendance – time that previously was not being used for regular classroom instruction anyway. In some cases, moving breakfast into the classroom can lead to a gain in instructional time because students are already settled down and focused when instruction begins. Teachers can also choose to incorporate classroom instruction into breakfast time.

**We don’t have extra staffing in our school to serve BIC.**

**Will BIC create additional work for teachers?**
Many schools have successfully implemented a BIC program without hiring additional help. A common myth is that teachers have to work “off contract” in order to successfully implement BIC. In reality, instruction or administrative activities occur during breakfast, thus making breakfast time “count” as allowable instructional time. The only extra requirement for teachers is to complete a meal count form to note which students take full meals. The meal count form can be easily completed by the teacher during attendance or done by a paraprofessional.

**Do teachers need to have a food handler’s card to implement BIC?**
Teachers are not expected to handle the food served during BIC and therefore will not need to get a food handling certification to participate.

**What kind of paperwork is involved for teachers?**
A daily breakfast meal count form will be sent to each classroom to record the number of reimbursable meals served. Teachers will simply need to complete the meal count form and place it back in the BIC bag.
FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

**How does BIC benefit teachers?**
There is well-documented research demonstrating that children who eat breakfast at school have improved classroom performance, better test scores and grades, increased ability to concentrate, better attendance, less disciplinary problems, tardiness, and visits to the nurse. Many teachers already spend their own money to buy snacks and other food items for students to eat in their classroom when breakfast is not available at school. With BIC, children will start the day awake, alert, and ready to achieve.

**Will BIC make my classroom dirty?**
As long as students are provided with a structured routine for the service and cleanup of breakfast, BIC has not been shown to result in dirty classrooms. Teachers can enlist students or paraprofessionals to help with cleanup – each student cleans up his or her own desk after eating breakfast. After a few days, students develop routines in classroom eating and cleanup procedures, eliminating any initial issues with bringing food into the classroom.

**How does BIC fit in with my school’s Integrated Pest Management plan?**
BIC does not have to be at odds with Integrated Pest Management (IPM). Success depends on clear, consistent communication between custodial and school nutrition staff to ensure that breakfast foods are easy to eat, serve, and clean up. For example, the menu could be modified to serve foods like bagels or tortilla wraps instead of muffins to minimize crumbs. Classrooms should also be equipped with paper towels or wipes so students can clean desks before and after breakfast, and with large trash bags with stands or rolling trash bins to facilitate easy disposal of trash from breakfast service. If your school does not have an IPM plan, talk to your school administrator about putting one in place.

**Will BIC create additional work for custodians?**
Many custodians have successfully worked with school administrators and staff to implement BIC programs. A shift to BIC need not require extra work for custodial staff as long as it is properly implemented. Typical foods in a BIC program are easy to serve, eat, and clean up, reducing the likelihood of spills and crumbs. Most schools provide large trash bags or a rolling trash bin to each classroom, which are placed in the hallway or a central drop-off location after breakfast for custodial staff to collect. Custodial staff also benefit from not having to clean the cafeteria after breakfast before preparing for lunch. Many schools have common areas for lunch service and physical education classes, which often causes scheduling problems. In these cases, the BIC program could actually reduce custodial cleaning time, giving custodians more time to focus on other tasks, and allowing for more effective use of common areas.
FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

What if some students pay for their meals, how do I handle collecting payment?
Not all schools provide a free breakfast to every student. If your school has students who don’t qualify for free meals, teachers will use the meal count form to track which students take a reimbursable breakfast. The cafeteria and/or office staff will then be responsible to charge the student accounts accordingly.

Shouldn’t it be the parents’ responsibility to feed their child breakfast at home?
Parents who choose to have their children eat breakfast at school are responsible parents. Busy parent lifestyles and bus and commuting schedules can interfere with children being fed breakfast at home. In addition, many children report not feeling hungry first thing in the morning, but have a better appetite later on. Serving breakfast at school, after the opening bell, provides all students with the morning nutrition they need to start their day.

Breakfast is already offered in the cafeteria at my school and hardly any students participate. Does moving breakfast into the classroom really increase participation?
One of the greatest benefits of an alternative service model such as BIC is that it can dramatically increase participation. In fact, BIC is associated with the highest school breakfast participation rates, which can be as high as 98 percent of the school's enrollment. With traditional before-school, cafeteria-based breakfast models, it may be difficult to accommodate students due to bus schedules and drop-off times. Often students are in a rush and preoccupied with getting to class and talking to friends, so even if they are hungry they do not take the time to go to the cafeteria. In addition, there can be a stigma that students eating breakfast in the cafeteria are low-income, which keeps many students away, regardless of their income level. When breakfast is available to all students in the classroom, after the opening bell, any stigma and schedule issues are removed.

Did you know?
Research shows that a BIC model is the single best way to increase participation and achieve the widespread gains in academic success linked to school breakfast consumption.
# Table of Contents

**Food Service Director**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Planning for Success and Continuous Improvement</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Budgeting and Funding Sources</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timeline and Checklist for Breakfast in the Classroom</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Planning and Logistics Tools</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Menus</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakfast in the Classroom School Readiness and Route Evaluation Tool</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakfast in the Classroom Equipment Checklist</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakfast in the Classroom Standard Operating Procedure</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing Tools</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Your Breakfast in the Classroom Program</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Teacher Information Flyer</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Parent Information Flyer</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Parent Letter</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teacher Training Tools</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Training Checklist</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakfast in the Classroom Guidelines for Classroom Service</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakfast Time is Learning Time</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step by Step Breakfast in the Classroom: For Teachers and Substitute Teachers</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Six Steps of Handwashing</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meal Count Forms</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students' Roles in Breakfast in the Classroom</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Quality Assurance Tools</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakfast in the Classroom Monitoring Checklist</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakfast in the Classroom Teacher Survey</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Plan-Do-Check-Act (PDCA) model is a four-step process for carrying out change and starting new programs. The PDCA model is a roadmap to guide continuous program improvement and to identity barriers to success. PDCA can help facilitate your Breakfast in the Classroom planning, implementation and continued success.

The Plan-Do-Check-Act Model (PDCA)

1. **Plan**
   - Planning should include: getting stakeholders on board, organizing logistics, training staff and students, informing parents and marketing your program.

2. **Do**
   - Start your BIC program with structured routines for students, teachers, school nutrition, and custodial staff. Stay committed to your program, even if the first few days or weeks are challenging.

3. **Check**
   - After several weeks, evaluate the program to identify challenges, barriers, and successes. Meet with students and school staff to get their feedback.

4. **Act**
   - Make changes based on what you have learned and implement the improved solutions.
Budgeting for Breakfast in the Classroom requires considering a variety of factors. Although there may be some start-up costs to begin a BIC program, once BIC is implemented, it’s usually self-supporting without ongoing funds needed.

The Oregon Department of Education created a calculating spreadsheet to help schools determine meal costing, gross annual revenue, food, supplies, labor, net annual revenue, and meal pricing. Most schools find that once BIC has been implemented, the increased revenue through meal reimbursement covers the costs of the program. It includes six different financial worksheets that will help to determine if your school can afford to offer a non-pricing classroom breakfast program. These worksheets offer a general overview of potential costs and revenues, and help you to determine:

1. Meal Costing
2. Annual Revenue Before Expenses
3. Annual Food and Supply Costs
4. Annual Labor Costs
5. Annual Revenue After Costs
6. Cost for Pricing Program

The following pages provide details on how to use this valuable spreadsheet.
Instructions for Using the Oregon Department of Education's Excel File to Calculate Costs of the Breakfast in the Classroom Program

Before you start the worksheets, gather the following information:
1. Invoices of recently purchased foods to obtain food cost information
2. Number of free, reduced-price, and paid students in school
3. Current reimbursement rates for breakfast
4. School calendar
5. Breakfast labor hours and hourly rate of pay
6. Calculator

Complete worksheets 1 through 6 in order, as the process is sequential. Make a copy of each worksheet for your calculation to keep the originals clean for future use.

MEAL COSTING - WORKSHEET 1

Classroom breakfast meals must be simple, quick to prepare, serve, and consume. Cost the typical sample meals below to determine the average per meal cost in your area. Start with the table on the left. (Note: These meals do not conform to any specific USDA menu planning option.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day 1: Food Items</th>
<th>Cost per Item</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Muffin (2 oz., prewrapped)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juice (4 oz., 100%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruit or Vegetable (1/2 cup)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carton of milk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Meal Cost</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day 2: Food Items</th>
<th>Cost per Item</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cereal Bowl – Single serving</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graham Cracker Packet (2 pieces)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juice (4 oz., 100%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruit or Vegetable (1/2 cup)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carton of milk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Meal Cost</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day 3: Food Items</th>
<th>Cost per Item</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PB&amp;J or Cheese Sandwich</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juice (4 oz., 100%) or fruit (1/2 cup)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carton of milk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Meal Cost</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day 4: Food Items</th>
<th>Cost per Item</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Breakfast bar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juice (4 oz., 100%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruit or Vegetable (1/2 cup)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carton of milk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Meal Cost</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day 5: Food Items</th>
<th>Cost per Item</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yogurt (4 oz.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft Pretzel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juice (4 oz., 100%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruit (1/2 cup)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carton of milk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Meal Cost</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Determine the Average Food Cost per Breakfast:
Cost food items (left)
Add “Total Meal Cost” for each day:
Day 1: ________
Day 2: ________
Day 3: ________
Day 4: ________
Day 5: ________
Total: ________
Divide this total by five (5) to obtain the average daily cost per breakfast:
\[ \text{Average cost of breakfast before supplies} = \frac{\text{Total meal cost}}{5} \]

Average cost of breakfast before supplies + $0.02 =

Average cost of breakfast

*Add additional meals and costs if serving a 6 or 7 day schedule.

Source: Oregon Department of Education Child Nutrition Programs.
DETERMINING ANNUAL REVENUE BEFORE EXPENSES - WORKSHEET 2

Directions:
Column 1: Insert number of free, reduced, and paid students in your school for the most current month
Column 2: List the number of school days that breakfast is served in a single school year
Column 3: Multiply column 1 by column 2 to obtain the maximum number of breakfast meals by category
Column 4: The .80 represents an 80% participation factor (an estimate of the number of students who will participate daily in the classroom breakfast program). Eighty percent is a conservative figure for a complimentary breakfast program – in many schools the participation rate has exceeded 90%. For now, however, use this conservative number and adjust this percentage as needed for your program
Column 5: Multiply column 3 by column 4 to obtain the estimated annual number of breakfast meals by category. Add column A5+B5+C5 to obtain Total Annual Breakfast Meals (D5)
Column 6: Insert current breakfast reimbursement rates for the school by category
Column 7: Multiply column 5 by column 6. Add A7+B7+C7 (and D7, if applicable) to obtain Total Annual Revenue before Expenses (E7)

**If your state offers additional funding for breakfast, add the annual amount in D7.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Free</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>.80</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Reduced</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>.80</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Paid</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>.80</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Total Blkts:</td>
<td>(A4+B4+C4)</td>
<td>=</td>
<td><strong>Other Revenue</strong></td>
<td>...</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Total Revenue:</td>
<td>(Add A7,B7, C7,D7)</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DETERMINING ANNUAL FOOD AND SUPPLY COSTS - WORKSHEET 3

Directions: Multiply the number in column 8 by the number in column 9 to obtain the total in column 10.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total breakfast meals (from D5 of worksheet 2)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Food/supply cost per breakfast (from Worksheet 1)</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What About Labor?

Schools have had to increase labor little or none when implementing classroom breakfast, depending on the number of breakfast meals served prior to the classroom breakfast. Kitchen staff is usually already available for the traditional cafeteria breakfast program and shifting to a classroom breakfast program only meant a shift in production. (In addition, morning cashiers were eliminated and that labor became available for the classroom breakfast labor pool.) Once the program is up and running, you can expect one employee to produce 300 to 350 breakfast meals per hour.

DETERMINING ANNUAL LABOR COSTS - WORKSHEET 4

**Directions:** Multiply the number in column 11 by the number in column 12 by the number in column 13 to obtain the number in column 14.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>13</th>
<th>14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Daily Labor Hours</td>
<td>X Hourly Rate + Payroll taxes</td>
<td>X Operating Days for Breakfast</td>
<td>Total annual labor cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee 1</td>
<td>X $</td>
<td>= $</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee 2</td>
<td>X $</td>
<td>= $</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee 3</td>
<td>X $</td>
<td>= $</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee 4</td>
<td>X $</td>
<td>= $</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee 5</td>
<td>X $</td>
<td>= $</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>X $</td>
<td>= $</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DETERMINING ANNUAL REVENUE AFTER COSTS - WORKSHEET 5

**Directions:** Subtract the numbers in columns 16, 17 and 18 from the number in column 15 to obtain the total in column 19. The total in column 19 shows the projected annual profit or loss for classroom breakfast. If this number is positive, then you should consider a non-pricing classroom breakfast program. However, if the total annual revenue is less than the total food/supply costs, then consider a pricing classroom breakfast. Please see worksheet below. (We do not recommend charging the reduced-price students).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>15</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>17</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total annual revenue (obtain from worksheet 2)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Total annual food and supply costs (obtain from worksheet 3)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>One time cost estimate for additional equipment (see end of chapter)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$</td>
<td>- minus</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>- minus</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DETERMINING COST FOR PRICING PROGRAM - WORKSHEET 6

**Directions:** Divide the number in column 20 by the number in column 21 to obtain the total in column 22.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>20</th>
<th>21</th>
<th>22</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Breakfast loss from 19 above.</strong></td>
<td>÷</td>
<td><strong>Total paid breakfast meals (from C5 of worksheet 2)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THE IMPORTANCE OF CONTROLLING FOOD COSTS**

Worksheet 1 (Menu Costing) provided an average cost of breakfast. As you develop your school’s classroom breakfast menu, use the menu costing worksheet as a template to determine your exact food costs. An average breakfast meal cost of $0.70 to $0.80 is a good target. Once you have set your breakfast food costs, it is VERY important to control them. Nothing will derail a program more quickly than out of control food costs.

Here are two important tasks to keep food costs in line:

1. Correct portion sizes. Make sure that the correct portion sizes of items are listed, and followed, on the breakfast menu production record.
2. Ensure that all food not consumed in the classroom be returned to the cafeteria. Cafeteria staff must check the student roster against the amount of meals returned to the cafeteria to ensure that the amount of food served matches the roster and that any leftover food has been returned. If there is a discrepancy, the food service manager must determine the cause. This is important because teachers sometimes keep extra food (juice, muffins, cereal, etc.) in their classroom, or allow a student to have more than one serving of an item. If that happens then food costs escalate. Teacher training is very important in this regard, and is covered in an upcoming chapter.

**Remember:** Oversight of the financial aspects of classroom breakfast is important. Run different scenarios with the financial worksheets as your classroom breakfast program unfolds to keep ahead any financial surprises!

Potential Funding Sources

**Increased Reimbursement**

As schools transition to BIC, school breakfast participation increases. As a result, the school’s reimbursement amount also increases. Reimbursement is based on the number of reimbursable meals provided to students. The contents of a reimbursable meal will vary based on the type of food service system used at your school (Offer versus Serve or Serve Only). Although the food and labor costs will also increase, the ‘per meal’ cost tends to decrease due to larger bulk purchases. The difference between the meal cost and the amount received for free and reduced-price breakfasts often generates a net increase in revenue that can be used to support BIC sustainability.

Schools that have a high free and reduced percentage can also benefit by transitioning to a Special Assistance Provision (Provision 2/3, or Community Eligibility Provision (CEP)) which allow all meals to be served at no charge to the students. When using Provision 2/3, reimbursement amounts are based on percentages established in a Base Year. In CEP, reimbursements are established based on the percentage of students who are directly certified for free meals. Talk to your ADE School Nutrition Programs Specialist if you would like more information on these programs and to determine if these provisions are feasible for your school.

The following organizations provide funding for different aspects of a BIC program. Check with each organization for information on how they can help cover start-up costs:


Dairy Council of Arizona is a not-for-profit nutrition education organization funded by dairy farm families in Arizona. Nutrition education materials, curriculum packages and resources are provided throughout the state at no charge. Funding may be available to purchase milk coolers to accommodate additional milk needed in serving more children through BIC or to purchase insulated food bags to deliver meals to each classroom.

**Federal Government:** [www.grants.gov](http://www.grants.gov)

GRANTS.GOV provides a comprehensive list of federal grants managed in partnership by the United States Department of Health and Human Services. This site often lists School Breakfast Program Expansion Grant opportunities as well as Farm to School Grant funding and much more. Search GRANTS.GOV using keywords such as ‘school breakfast’.
Fuel Up to Play 60: www.fueluptoplay60.com/funding/general-information
National Dairy Council and the National Football League have collaborated to create the nation’s leading school wellness program. In Arizona, Fuel Up to Play 60 is administered by Dairy Council of Arizona, and provides funding to schools to make changes in the nutrition and activity environment at the school level. This funding may be used to support implementation of a BIC program.

Action for Healthy Kids: www.actionforhealthykids.org/tools-for-schools/apply-for-grants
Action for Healthy Kids has provided breakfast grants to schools allowing for more than 32 million new school breakfasts to be served since 2009. Up to 550 schools will receive grant awards ranging from $500 to $5,000 to support increased breakfast participation. Eligible schools may apply to pilot or expand their School Breakfast Programs, including alternative or universal alternative.

Valley of the Sun United Way: https://vsuw.org/community-objectives/we-fight-for-kids
United Way is committed to ending hunger in Maricopa County and may provide qualifying schools in Maricopa County with start-up funds (up to $4,000) to implement a BIC model. Funds are to be used for any items needed to implement a Breakfast in the Classroom program (purchase of food carts, carpet extractors, large garbage bins, etc.). Funding cannot be used to purchase food. For more information, contact Lora Reid, Community Impact Manager at 602-631-4877 or lreid@vsuw.org
Food Service Director
Timeline and Checklist for BIC

The key to providing students with a nutritious breakfast in the morning is the school nutrition staff. Shifting to BIC does not have to mean more work for school nutrition staff. Proper training for the program can minimize issues at the onset. Depending on the current breakfast service method of your school, BIC can be set up to work with current operations with very little change. School nutrition staff run their regular kitchen operations, but pack food into insulated food bags rather than serving the food to students through the service line.

Strategies for Success:

- ✓ Enlist school nutrition staff in the planning of BIC.
- ✓ Provide trainings on how the menu and daily operations will change.
- ✓ Conduct a trial run prior to the start of the program. You do not need to actually use and deliver food, but it is a good idea to walk through how bags will be packed, loaded on carts, delivered, and collected.

This timeline was designed to plan at the end of one school year for implementing a BIC program at the beginning of the next school year. It is flexible and can be adjusted to fit various time frames for implementation.

March

1. □ Communicate: Work with principals to communicate current breakfast participation rates at each school and how they can be improved through BIC.

2. □ Commitment: Work with ADE and site administrators to obtain a commitment to implement Breakfast in the Classroom.

3. □ BIC Site Team: Work with the school kitchen manager to convene a team of stakeholders at the school level to work on developing a plan for implementing BIC at that particular site. This team could include the principal, school kitchen manager, teachers, site custodian, and other interested personnel.

4. □ Menus: Meet with kitchen managers to plan menus for BIC. Review sample BIC menus in this toolkit or existing BIC menus from your district or other districts.

5. □ Staffing: Work with kitchen managers to review current staffing schedules and determine possibility of increased hours as needed, which will likely be offset by increased reimbursement.

6. □ Storage: Review and assess storage space for hot and cold foods at each BIC site.
April

1. **Participation Numbers**: Review current breakfast participation and compare it with an anticipated participation rate of 75% of enrollment. Obtain forecast numbers from school kitchen manager and plan for increased ordering. This may require additional hot or cold storage equipment.

2. **Initial BIC Team meeting**: Work with the school kitchen manager to organize and initiate the first site BIC planning team meeting. Begin by reviewing site maps and number of classrooms to determine how many routes, carts, bags, coolers, and garbage cans you will need.

3. **Supplies**: Develop a list of items that will need to be ordered/purchased. Review list with site administrators for approval if needed.

4. **Funding**: Begin to apply for grant funds for start-up materials.

5. **Production Schedules**: Review production schedules with school kitchen managers and make adjustments for BIC service. Schedule additional staff hours to prep and package more meals.

May

1. **Funding**: Continue working on grant funding with school kitchen manager (carts, bags, trash bins, etc.).

2. **Routes and Logistics**: Meet with appropriate staff to determine the routes, delivery and pick-up schedules, campus logistics, trash disposal areas and meal count forms.

3. **Supplies**: Begin ordering any additional supplies that may be needed (carts, bags, trash bins, etc.)

4. **Communication Strategy**: Work with principals to develop communication with parents, teachers, substitutes and students about BIC (see samples in Marketing Tools).

5. **School Nutrition Staff Training**: Work with school kitchen managers to schedule and deliver BIC training for cafeteria staff. Date:____________________

6. **Teacher Training Prep**: Work with principals to confirm dates for back-to-school in-service for teachers. Include time-slot for BIC training. Refer to the Teacher Training Tools section of this toolkit for additional resources. Date:____________________

June/July

1. **Classroom Bags**: Work with the school kitchen manager to determine storage area of insulated bags and assemble laminated classroom name tags for each bag:

2. **Teacher Training Prep**: Develop and/or make copies of the following resources.
   - Teacher Training Checklist
   - BIC Guidelines for Classroom Service
   - Breakfast Time is Learning Time
   - Step by Step BIC for Teachers and Subs
   - Meal Count Forms
   - Students’ Roles in BIC
   - Six Steps of Handwashing
   - Additional site-related resources as needed
3. **Food Safety Plan:** Develop a Breakfast in the Classroom Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) to add to the Food Safety Plan at each school operating BIC. A template SOP is provided in this toolkit. The template may need to be modified so it is specific to your operation.

4. **CNPWeb Site Application:** Update section 8 of the NSLP site application in CNPWeb to indicate participation in Breakfast in the Classroom.

### 1 Week Prior to Rollout

1. **Teacher Training:** Deliver BIC training for teachers as part of back-to-school in-service.

2. **Practice Run:** Assist site nutrition and custodial staff as they participate in a practice run of BIC service to determine how breakfast bags are delivered/returned from classrooms and how trash disposal is coordinated.

3. **Inventory:** Confirm all BIC items have been ordered and will be delivered in time for first day of school.

4. **Special Diets:** Review any special diets necessary for students in your school and ensure you have the proper food items and quantities for each diet. Prepare communications for site managers on which students require special dietary accommodations.

5. **Communicate:** Work with site managers to market the site’s BIC program using the school’s communication channels and school nutrition communication channels.

### First Day of Breakfast in the Classroom

1. **Communicate:** Remain available to troubleshoot challenges and answer questions.
### Sample Menu 1

**Breakfast in the Classroom Three-Week Cycle (Offer vs. Serve)**

*Students may select one entrée and must select at least three items. One of the three items must be a fruit.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Week One</strong></td>
<td><strong>Week Two</strong></td>
<td><strong>Week Three</strong></td>
<td><strong>Week One</strong></td>
<td><strong>Week Two</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Entrée** Oatmeal  
Cereal & Graham Crackers | **Entrée** Breakfast on a Stick  
Cereal & Graham Crackers | **Entrée** Muffin & String Cheese  
Cereal & Graham Crackers | **Entrée** Mini Waffles  
Cereal & Graham Crackers | **Entrée** French Toast Sticks  
Cereal & Graham Crackers |
| **Sides** Fresh Fruit  
100% Fruit Juice  
Milk Variety | **Sides** Mixed Fruit Cup  
100% Fruit Juice  
Milk Variety | **Sides** Fresh Fruit  
100% Fruit Juice  
Milk Variety | **Sides** Applesauce Cup  
100% Fruit Juice  
Milk Variety | **Sides** Fresh Fruit  
100% Fruit Juice  
Milk Variety |
| **Week One** | **Week Two** | **Week Three** | **Week One** | **Week Two** | **Week Three** |
| **Entrée** Nutri-Grain Bar  
Cereal & Graham Crackers | **Entrée** Pancakes  
Cereal & Graham Crackers | **Entrée** Sweet Potato Muffin Top  
Cereal & Graham Crackers | **Entrée** Uncrustable  
Cereal & Graham Crackers | **Entrée** Breakfast Sandwich  
Cereal & Graham Crackers |
| **Sides** Fresh Fruit  
100% Fruit Juice  
Milk Variety | **Sides** Dried Cranberries  
100% Fruit Juice  
Milk Variety | **Sides** Fresh Fruit  
100% Fruit Juice  
Milk Variety | **Sides** Mixed Fruit Cup  
100% Fruit Juice  
Milk Variety | **Sides** Fresh Fruit  
100% Fruit Juice  
Milk Variety |

This institution is an equal opportunity provider.

Sample menu adapted from a menu provided by Connie Parmenter, Washington Elementary District, Phoenix, AZ.
### Sample Menu 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MONDAY</th>
<th>TUESDAY</th>
<th>WEDNESDAY</th>
<th>THURSDAY</th>
<th>FRIDAY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Week 1</strong></td>
<td><strong>Week 1</strong></td>
<td><strong>Week 1</strong></td>
<td><strong>Week 1</strong></td>
<td><strong>Week 1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WG Breakfast Bar (1 Gr)</td>
<td>WW Banana/Zucchini Bread (2 Gr)</td>
<td>Egg Sandwich on WG Muffin (2 Gr &amp; 1.5 Gr/MMA)</td>
<td>Mini WG Honey Biscuit w/Turkey Sausage (1 Gr &amp; 1 Gr/MMA)</td>
<td>WG Cereal w/FF Yogurt (1 Gr &amp; 1 Gr/MMA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String Cheese, 1 oz. (1 MMA)</td>
<td>Fresh Apple Slices (2 oz.)</td>
<td>Banana (1 ea.)</td>
<td>Orange (1 ea.)</td>
<td>Fresh Blueberries (1/2 c.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chilled Cupped Pears (1/2 c.)</td>
<td>Chilled 100% Fruit Juice (4 oz.)</td>
<td>Sweet Potato Waffle Fries (1/2 c.)</td>
<td>Chilled Cupped Pears (1/2 c.)</td>
<td>Banane (1 ea.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oranges (1 ea.)</td>
<td>Variety of Milk - Plain 1%, FF &amp; FF Flavored</td>
<td>Variety of Milk - Plain 1%, FF &amp; FF Flavored</td>
<td>Variety of Milk - Plain 1%, FF &amp; FF Flavored</td>
<td>Variety of Milk - Plain 1%, FF &amp; FF Flavored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variety of Milk - Plain 1%, FF &amp; FF Flavored</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Week 2</strong></th>
<th><strong>Week 2</strong></th>
<th><strong>Week 2</strong></th>
<th><strong>Week 2</strong></th>
<th><strong>Week 2</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WG Muffin (1 Gr)</td>
<td>WG Mini Pancakes (2 Gr)</td>
<td>WG Bagel w/Cream Cheese (2 Gr)</td>
<td>WG Slider Roll (1 Gr) w/Breakfast Chicken Patty (0.5 Gr &amp; 1 Gr/MMA)</td>
<td>WG Cereal Bar w/FF Yogurt (1 Gr &amp; 1 Gr/MMA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LF Mild Cheddar Cheese (1 oz.)</td>
<td>Banana (1 ea.)</td>
<td>Fresh Strawberries (1/2 c.)</td>
<td>Baked Sweet Potato Wedges (1/2 c.)</td>
<td>Fresh Blueberries (1/2 c.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chilled 100% Fruit Juice (4 oz.)</td>
<td>Applesauce (1/2 c.)</td>
<td>Chilled Cupped Peaches (1/2 c.)</td>
<td>Orange (1 ea.)</td>
<td>Chilled 100% Fruit Juice (4 oz.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fresh Apple (1 ea.)</td>
<td>Variety of Milk - Plain 1%, FF &amp; FF Flavored</td>
<td>Variety of Milk - Plain 1%, FF &amp; FF Flavored</td>
<td>Variety of Milk - Plain 1%, FF &amp; FF Flavored</td>
<td>Variety of Milk - Plain 1%, FF &amp; FF Flavored</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Breakfast in the Classroom School Readiness and Route Evaluation Tool

**Date:**

**School Name:**

1. School type (Prep, satellite, etc.):

2. School enrollment:

3. Projected daily breakfast participation:

4. Number of classrooms:

5. Are there any classrooms located on the 2nd floor? YES NO

   Number of elevators available:

6a. Are there any equipment concerns? YES NO

   - Check space availability for equipment.
   - Check electrical outlet availability.

6b. Is there adequate storage for all BIC carts, bags, and additional foods? YES NO

   If no, what additional equipment or storage is needed?

   How will you obtain items/storage needed?

7. How many carts will be needed to deliver food to classrooms (1 cart can serve 10-12 classrooms)?
8. How many hallways have classrooms where food will be delivered?

9. Where will food be delivered (classrooms or central location)?

10. Who will deliver food to classrooms and what will be the role of students?

11. How will trash and empty BIC bags be collected?

12. Review the campus map and outline possible delivery and collection maps.

Notes:

Signatures:

___________________________________  Food Service Director

___________________________________  Principal

___________________________________  School Kitchen Manager
## Breakfast in the Classroom Equipment Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity Needed per School/Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classroom Items</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trash container or stand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extra trash bags</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wet wipes (for students to clean their hands after breakfast)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spray bottle (to clean desks after breakfast)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper towels</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clipboards (to hold classroom accountability rosters)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extra pens (for teachers to check off accountability rosters)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Custodial Items</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large rolling trash bins and trash bin liners</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extra trash bags</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carpet extractor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Service Items</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulated food bags</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile service carts to deliver food to classrooms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Policy: Foodservice employees, teachers and other school staff with breakfast preparation, set up, service and clean up responsibilities will work together to ensure that breakfast in the classroom is safe to eat and that appropriate food safety measures are followed when there are leftover breakfast items.

Teachers and other school employees will follow ordering procedures established by food service for breakfast in the classroom. The food service manager/supervisor will be notified in advance when there are field trips or other events that preclude breakfast in the classroom. Anticipated changes in counts due to illnesses or other situations will also be communicated in a timely manner.

Teachers and other school employees with breakfast set up, service and clean up duties in the classroom will:

- Observe appropriate food handling techniques such as:
  a. Keeping cold and hot items in transporters until time of meal service.
  b. Serving meals as soon as possible when delivered to classroom.
  c. Washing hands prior to assembling and distributing meals
  d. Encouraging students to wash hands prior to meal service.
  e. Keeping cold and hot foods in transport container to keep at safe temperatures.
  f. Discarding leftover food that has been served to students and any cold or heated food products that have been removed from the transporters immediately following the meal service in appropriate receptacles.
  g. Following established procedures for returning/discard ing menu items that have not been served to students.
  h. Using cleaner in spray bottle obtained from food service to wipe desks and contact surfaces.
  i. Following procedures for removing trash from classroom which may include moving portable trash receptacles from one classroom to the other.

- Promptly returning portable cold storage units with reusable ice packs and other equipment to the school foodservice.

The food service manager/supervisor will:

1. Develop and share procedures for ordering breakfasts for service in the classroom and any anticipated changes in counts.
2. Plan breakfast menus with food safety in mind.
3. Process order placed by teacher or other personnel.
4. Arrange for an appropriate time for delivery.
5. Obtain suitable portable cold storage transporters (such as coolers) and cooling devices such as ice packs and test the equipment items to ensure that cold food items are maintained at 41°F or below up to a minimum of 1 hours (or the time frame for when items leave mechanical refrigeration up to the time transporters are returned to the food service.
6. Obtain suitable portable hot holding transporters and the equipment items to ensure that heated potentially hazardous menu items will be held at 135°F or above up to time items are removed from ovens up to time of service. Note: All heated items will be discarded after breakfast service to maintain product integrity and as food safety measure.
7. Review safe handling procedures listed above with teacher or other school personnel with breakfast transporting, set up, serving and clean up responsibilities.
8. Routinely visit classrooms to determine if appropriate food safety measures are followed and evaluated set up, assembling, service and clean up procedures. Revise and adapt current procedures based on observations. Conduct follow up training needs and follow up with administration when there are non-compliance findings.
9. Monitor food waste to determine if menu revisions or changes in number of items packed based on what students take under Offer versus Serve policy. Monitor temperature logs for heated items to
review recorded temperatures and ensure that appropriate corrective action is taken when hot items are not sent to classroom at 135°F or above. Follow up with food service personnel if temperatures are not recorded, there is questionable information recorded and/or if appropriate corrective action has not been taken.

10. Monitor temperature logs to review recorded temperatures and ensure that cold items are maintained at 41°F or below. Follow up with food service personnel if logs have not been completed, there is questionable information recorded and/or if appropriate action has not been taken.

All school foodservice staff who prepare and/or pack breakfast for service in classroom will:
1. Follow standard operating procedure established in the food safety plan for personal hygiene.
2. Prepare and pack breakfast according to the order and make necessary modifications for anticipated changes in the counts.
3. Follow all standard operating procedures during food preparation to minimize contamination and time potentially hazardous foods are left between 41°F and 135°F. which includes:
   a. Keeping cold items under refrigeration until time of transport to classrooms.
   b. Heating items prior to delivery to minimize holding time and keeping hot items in oven until packed for immediate delivery to the classroom.
4. Use gloves or utensils to prevent bare hand contact when handling ready-to-serve foods.
5. Place all potentially hazardous items in portable cold storage units with ice packs or other devices to maintain temperature during delivery.
6. Follow procedures for taking and recording temperatures of cold items and heated items on logs prior to delivery of breakfast items. **Note:** Temperature of milk may be taken by inserting digital probe thermometer between milk cartons. If temperature is 41°F or below, it is not necessary to insert probe directly into opened milk carton.

All school foodservice staff receiving returned food items and transporters will:
• Discard any heated product that remains in the transporter and make note/notify supervisor of the number of items discarded, if excessive, so appropriate changes are made in menu and/or the number of items packed.
• Discard any items that have been open or appear to have been served to students including packaged bakery type items, juice packs, and fruit or vegetables.
• Follow procedures for taking temperatures of milk and other cold items returned in the transporter. Record temperatures on log. Discard any milk or other potentially hazardous cold items and juice if temperature checks reveal that items are not at 41°F and note on temperature log that this corrective action was followed.
• Follow standard operating procedures established for cleaning and sanitizing utensils, transporters, pans and other items returned from classrooms.
• Store utensils, transporters, pans and other items to minimize contamination.

Operating procedures implemented on (specify date): _______________
It is extremely important to market your Breakfast in the Classroom program to all of the people that will be involved including all school staff, students, parents, and community partners. Below are key talking points that will help make sure everyone is aware of your school's efforts to make nutritious morning meals available to all students.

As principal, you play an important role in deciding to start a BIC program. You also lead teachers in the goal of developing successful students. You can support BIC by sharing these messages with teachers and families.

**Encourage teachers by:**
- Reminding them that school breakfast helps children behave better and be more attentive in class. It also reduces disruptive hunger-related visits to the school nurse.
- Distributing information to teachers about the link between breakfast and academic success. Prompt them to reinforce this message.

**Encourage student participation by:**
- Informing parents that they can count on school breakfast when family schedules are rushed and children do not feel like eating at home.
- Sending a letter or flyer to parents at the start of the year to make sure they know about the School Breakfast Program and sending regular communication home.
- Encouraging more families to complete their free and reduced-price meal applications (as applicable).
- Affirming students for “starting smart” with a good breakfast by joining them in the morning.
Teachers Can Support BIC

Teachers are role models for students and can enhance the BIC program by encouraging students to eat breakfast. Students who eat breakfast are better prepared to learn. Work with the principals to encourage teachers to create a positive energy around BIC each day.

Involving Other School Staff

Promote the BIC program to school staff. This toolkit includes training tools for school staff.

Communicating with Administration

- Post a breakfast letter in the administration office and email it to all staff.
- Understand the needs of faculty, staff and students by creating a school breakfast advisory group.
- Meet with administrators to establish measurements and goals to determine program success (test scores, tardiness/absenteeism, student health, nurse visits, fitness scores, student discipline, student satisfaction).
- Establish monthly communications back to administrators to communicate measurement results.
- Encourage administrators to participate in the classroom breakfast to see firsthand how the program affects students.
Communication with parents is key to successful implementation of BIC. Utilize communication tools that are already in use by the principal, the kitchen manager, teachers, and other school staff. Promote the BIC program to parents by using a variety of communication strategies such as:

- Send home a flyer and/or letter to parents. This toolkit includes a sample flyer and a sample letter in both in English and Spanish. The materials include information on the BIC program, benefits of the program, and other important information.
- Include an article in the school's newsletter and/or PTO/PTA newsletters for parents.
- Post an announcement on the school's marquee, website, and/or social media.
- Email parents explaining the program; provide web links for breakfast sites that discuss the benefits of breakfast.
- Present the new breakfast program at a 'meet the teacher night' or other parent/school gathering.
- Share success stories and program results through the school newspaper, newsletter and/or website for parents to see; i.e. “in the first quarter, test scores improved by X% for math and reading.”
- Make formal invites to parents to join their child for breakfast at school; give the program a creative name, like “Super Starts” or “Great Parents Lead by Example.”
- Post nutritional information of the breakfast served in school on your website so parents can see the health benefits.
- Set up a breakfast station for parents during conferences, registration, and PTO and/or PTA meetings; provide samples of breakfast products and informational brochures that highlight nutritional benefits and include additional resources.
Communicating with Students

- Assign roles! The fastest and easiest way to gain buy-in and to establish excitement surrounding the program is by allowing the students to have a role. Every student can be involved from breakfast champion to cleanup specialists.
- Encourage creativity by having students create a marketing campaign for both their classmates and the overall school community.
- Teach students about different food groups by having taste tests; this will also allow you to determine student preferences which can lead to greater program success.
- Invite student groups and clubs to have their meetings in the cafeteria during breakfast.
- Establish individual classroom or grade-level goals so students can understand and share in the success of the program.
- Let the students know if they met their classroom goals.

Communicating with Custodians

- Post an informational letter in the supply area/custodial office.
- Let custodians know that students will gain a greater sense of responsibility, respect, and cleanliness that will be carried into lunch, resulting in a cleaner lunchroom.
- Encourage custodians to take part in the breakfast program so they can see the results firsthand.
- Ask for their input on how to improve the process for an even cleaner school and to help reduce waste.
- When custodians make a contribution, recognize their efforts! Have a “custodial breakfast” where you or the students serve the custodian’s favorite meal.
Communicating with Bus Drivers

If it's feasible to market your BIC program on the school bus, some of these ideas may be helpful:

- Communicate to bus drivers the goals/results of the program, making them part of the team.
- Have bus drivers remind students on their way out of the bus that breakfast is the most important part of the day.
- Provide menu signs for the buses so students know what is being served.
STARTING [INSERT DATE] [INSERT SCHOOL NAME]

Will begin a NEW breakfast program:

**Breakfast in the Classroom**

This program will be a real bonus for you and our school! Studies have shown that a universal breakfast program:

- **Improves the health, nutrition and well-being of students**
- **Improves classroom performance and yields better test scores and grades**
  - **Improves students' ability to focus in class**
- **Decreases disciplinary problems, tardiness and visits to the nurse**
- ** Increases attendance rates**
- **Contributes to the overall revenue of a successful child nutrition program**

School staff are important partners in the Breakfast in the Classroom program and play a key role in the implementation and success of the program. We want to make this transition as seamless as possible.

**A Breakfast in the Classroom training will be offered on [insert date, time, place]**

As this is a new program at insert school name, we ask that you attend this training. If you have any questions, please contact [insert contact person] at [insert contact information].

"This institution is an equal opportunity provider."
A PARTIR DEL [INSERT DATE] [INSERT SCHOOL NAME] EMPEZARÁ UN PROGRAMA NUEVO DE DESAYUNO ‘DESAYUNO EN EL SALÓN DE CLASE’

¡Esto será de gran beneficio para usted y para nuestra escuela! Estudios han demostrado que un programa de desayuno universal:

- Mejora la salud, la nutrición, y el bienestar de los estudiantes
- Mejora el rendimiento académico y produce mejores resultados en los exámenes y las calificaciones
- Mejora la habilidad de los estudiantes para enfocarse en la clase
- Reduce problemas de disciplina, tardanzas y visitas a la enfermera
- Aumenta los niveles de asistencia
- Contribuye a los ingresos totales de un programa de nutrición exitoso

Personal de Desayuno en la Clase son participantes importantes y juegan un papel clave en la implementación y el éxito del programa. Queremos que la transición sea lo más fácil posible.

Un entrenamiento del programa de Desayuno en la Clase será ofrecido el [insert date, time, place]

Como este será un programa nuevo en [insert school name], le pedimos que atienda este entrenamiento. Si tiene preguntas, por favor contacte a [insert contact person] al [insert contact information].

"Esta institución es un proveedor de igualdad de oportunidades."
Introducing a new way to give students a nutritious start every day!

[Insert school name] is happy to announce

**Breakfast in the Classroom**

starting [insert date]

Everyone wins with Breakfast in the Classroom!

*Improves the health, nutrition and well-being of students*

*Students are able to focus better in the class*

*Students start their day by eating a healthy breakfast*

Breakfast will be served in every classroom at the start of each day.

Additional information will be sent to parents by [insert date letter will be sent]. If you have any questions please contact [insert contact name] at [insert contact information].

"This institution is an equal opportunity provider."
¡INTRODUCCIENDO UNA FORMA NUEVA DE DARLES A LOS ESTUDIANTES UN COMIENZO NUTRITIVO CADA DÍA!

[Insert school name] e alegra al anunciar que el programa de Desayuno en la Clase empezará [insert date]

Todos Ganan con El Programa de Desayuno en la Clase

Mejora la salud, la nutrición, y el bienestar de los estudiantes

Los estudiantes podrán enfocarse mejor en clase

Los estudiantes empezarán su día comiendo un desayuno saludable

El desayuno será servido en cada salón de clase al principio de cada día.

Información adicional será mandada a los padres el [insert date letter will be sent]. Si tiene cualquier pregunta, por favor contacte a [insert contact name] al [insert contact information].

"Esta institución es un proveedor de igualdad de oportunidades."
Dear Parents,

[Insert school name] is happy to announce a new breakfast program. Beginning on [insert date] all students will have the opportunity to eat breakfast with their classmates in the classroom. The new program replaces our current breakfast service.

**What is Breakfast in the Classroom?**

- It is a new way of serving breakfast to all students.
- Breakfast is eaten in the classroom every school day.
- Breakfast is served the first 10 minutes of class.
- Participation is strictly voluntary.

**How does Breakfast in the Classroom work?**

- Each day breakfast is packaged in insulated bags and rolled to the classrooms on mobile carts.
- Each student chooses a breakfast and eats at his or her desk while the teacher takes morning attendance, does review work, or reads announcements.
- Trash is put into a large trash bag for removal; no food is left inside the classroom.

**What foods are served in Breakfast in the Classroom?**

- Milk is served daily, as well as fruit or juice.
- Meals are healthy, easy to eat, and include popular breakfast items. Breakfast menus are available at [insert link. If you do not have a menu link, include a copy of the menu for the month].
- If your child requires a special diet (per doctor’s orders), a form can be filled out and arrangements made to address your child’s needs. Forms are available at [insert link].

**What are the benefits of Breakfast in the Classroom?**

Studies have shown that when schools have a Breakfast in the Classroom program:

- Students concentrate better and remember more of what they learn.
- Students perform better academically.
- Absenteeism and tardiness is decreased.
- Visits to the nurse because of hunger are reduced.

**Please note:** If you do not want your child to participate, they do not have to eat the school breakfast provided. Let the teacher know that you do not want your child to participate.

If you have any questions, comments or suggestions about this breakfast program you can contact [insert contact name and contact information].

Please share this exciting news with your child!

Thank you,

"This institution is an equal opportunity provider."
Estimados Padres,

[Insert school name] se alegra al anunciar el comienzo de un programa nuevo de desayuno. Empezando el [insert date] todos los estudiantes tendrán la oportunidad de desayunar con sus compañeros de clase en el salón de clase. Este programa nuevo reemplazará a nuestro servicio de desayuno actual.

¿Qué es el programa de Desayuno en la Clase?
- Es una forma nueva de servir desayuno a todos los estudiantes.
- El desayuno se come en el salón de clase cada día de escuela.
- El desayuno se servirá durante los primeros 10 minutos de clase.
- La participación en este programa es voluntaria.

¿Cómo funciona el programa de Desayuno en la Clase?
- Cada día, el desayuno será empaquetado en bolsas insuladas y llevada a los salones de clase en carritos.

¿Qué comida sirven en el programa de Desayuno en la Clase?
- Leche será servida a diario, y también fruta o jugo.
- Las comidas serán saludables, fáciles de comer, e incluirán comidas populares de desayuno. Menús de desayuno están disponibles en [insert link. If you do not have a menu link, include a copy of the menu for the month].
- Si su hijo(a) requiere una dieta especial (indicado por su doctor), puede llenar un formulario y arreglos especiales se harán para las necesidades de su hijo(a). Los formularios están disponibles en [insert link].

¿Cuáles son los beneficios del programa de Desayuno en la Clase?
Los estudios han comprobado que cuando las escuelas tienen un programa de Desayuno en la Clase:
- Los estudiantes se concentran mejor y se acuerdan de más de lo que aprenden.
- A los estudiantes les va mejor académicamente.
- Ausencias y tardanzas disminuyen.
- Visitas a la enfermera debidas al hambre son reducidas.

Por favor note: Si no quiere que su hijo(a) participe, ellos no tienen que comer el desayuno dado por la escuela.

Si usted tiene alguna pregunta(s), comentario(s), o sugerencia(s) sobre el programa de desayuno puede contactar a [insert contact name and contact information].

¡Por favor comparta esta noticia emocionante con su hijo(a)!

Gracias,

"Esta institución es un proveedor de igualdad de oportunidades."
Teacher Training Checklist

1 Week Prior to Rollout

1. Teacher Training: Attend the back-to-school in-service and participate in the Breakfast in the Classroom training.

2. Special Diets: Review your class list and confirm necessary revisions to the meal service to accommodate students with special diet needs.

First Day of Breakfast in the Classroom

1. BIC Service Prep: Review BIC procedures prior to student arrival. Refer to the Student’s Roles in Breakfast in the Classroom handout, which provides strategies to increase student involvement in BIC.

2. BIC Service: Introduce BIC to your students as the school day begins and establish your morning routine according to your school plan.

3. BIC Meal Count Forms: Track and record the number of students who receive a reimbursable meal that day on the established meal count form.

4. BIC Cleanup: Show students where trash will be collected and how breakfast bags will be returned. Collect garbage and place it in the designated area. Place breakfast bags in designated area to be returned to the cafeteria.

Breakfast time!

Arizona Breakfast Toolkit 2019
Breakfast in the Classroom
Guidelines for Classroom Service

The detailed outline below contains aspects of daily implementation of a Breakfast in the Classroom (BIC) program. Each school will establish a routine that meets the needs of each specific site. Insert times that match your school’s bell schedule.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Before bell</th>
<th>Bag Pick-up and Delivery</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delivery teams report to the cafeteria and pick up the food bags for their individual classroom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>There will be 2-3 food bags per day per classroom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Each food bag will be labeled with the room number and delivered to the classroom according to the established plan.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>At first bell</th>
<th>Begin School Day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teachers pick up/line up students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teachers and students report to classroom.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>In classroom: 10 minutes</th>
<th>Meal Service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teacher, designated aide or volunteer places the open insulated bags with the food item on the designated table in the classroom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students come into the classroom, sit down and get settled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teacher releases students to wash hands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students select their meal and return to their desk to eat breakfast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students eat breakfast while attending to morning activities such as attendance, homework, housekeeping, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meal Counts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teachers count only those students who have selected a reimbursable meal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students taking only one item, such as a milk or juice, are not counted as a reimbursable meal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The number of reimbursable meals is recorded on the meal count form.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>In classroom: 5 minutes</th>
<th>Clean Up</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All unserved food will be returned to the cafeteria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students place all waste in the trash container provided for each classroom; dispose of excess beverage in the trash container.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Each student washes and dries hands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Classroom cleanup takes place according to the established plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Breakfast bags containing unused food are returned to the cafeteria according to the established plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trash is placed outside the classroom according to the established plan.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A classroom routine for BIC will need to be established. Use this template to draft the morning schedule that works best for your school.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arizona Breakfast Toolkit 2019 53
Breakfast Time is Learning Time!

Whether providing instruction while the students are eating breakfast or incorporating education about the importance of breakfast throughout other content areas, BIC provides an excellent opportunity to fuse breakfast and learning.

Read-Aloud Time
Read to students from a picture or chapter book while they are eating. Once a week, read a book that has to do with nutrition and/ or being physically active. Students may also enjoy listening to books on tape.

Combine Breakfast and DEAR (Drop Everything and Read)
Allow students time for self-selected silent reading while they eat.

Practice Spelling Words
While eating, play a word game (e.g., Sparkle) where students take turns giving the next letter in a spelling word until it is spelled correctly.

Show Instructional Media (e.g., television programming or videos)
View content relevant to what the students are learning while they are eating.

School News Program
Do you have a school news program? If not, consider starting one. Have classes take turns recording a school news program. Create news videos and distribute school-wide; let students watch the school news while eating breakfast.

Current Events
During breakfast, distribute articles related to current events. Have students discuss and debate current events.

Life Skills/Character Education
Use breakfast time to learn about important Character Education skills. Apply the skills to the context of eating school breakfast (e.g., when students help serve and clean up breakfast, they are learning about ‘responsibility’).
MyPlate Sort and Log
Teach students how to eat healthy by using the MyPlate food guidance system as a guide; discuss the importance of variety and balance. Provide younger students with Food Group Sorting Placemats (to make the placemat: on construction paper create a five-column chart, label it with the five Food Groups and laminate). Students can use the placemats while they eat breakfast and sort the items in their daily breakfast into the proper food groups as they are eating. If the chart is laminated, students could create tally marks on the sorting chart using a dry erase marker.

Vocabulary Development
Work with words that the students are learning during breakfast. Students can list the names of the foods they are eating and put them in alphabetical order, study the history of the food, list adjectives that describe the food and list verbs that describe the way that they eat the food.

Demonstrations
Use breakfast time to demonstrate something that you will be teaching later. Perhaps you are going to demonstrate how to write a personal narrative. Teach it while they eat. Science demonstrations work well too.

Fine Arts
As they eat, have students listen and react to a variety of music, or view and discuss a slideshow of art collections.

Literature Circles
While eating breakfast, students can meet with their literature circle groups or book clubs to summarize and discuss prior reading (e.g., the chapter that they read for homework) or answer specific questions about the book they are reading.

Homework Review
During breakfast, go over the homework from the night before.

Test Review
During breakfast, play games to review for tests, such as a Jeopardy-style quiz.

Class Meetings
Use breakfast time to conduct your class meeting. During class meeting, students are assigned new class jobs, class rules are discussed and reinforced, upcoming events are reviewed and class “business” is conducted.

Mind Puzzles and Riddles
Post mind puzzles and riddles for students to think about and solve while they are eating.
Incorporate breakfast education into your academic content!

Try the following suggestions to help promote the BIC program throughout the school day and year.

Creative Arts
Promote breakfast using posters and songs created by students. The activities can be part of art or music classes or serve as an educational school-wide contest.

Language Arts
Brainstorm adjectives about breakfast. Write persuasive essays or short stories about the importance of breakfast and the consequences of skipping breakfast.

Social Studies and Current Events
When learning about different countries, investigate what different cultures eat for breakfast. Relate particular breakfast foods to a country’s climate, agriculture, customs, and exports.

STEM - Math
Have students create and conduct breakfast surveys. Use the information gathered to study percentages or trends in math class.

STEM - Nutrition Education
Reinforce the MyPlate Food Guidance System by showing how it relates to breakfast.
Nutrition services prepares meals
- Food bags are packed on a daily basis.
- Cold and hot foods are packed in separate insulated bags.
- Each classroom receives a meal count form, trash bag, spork kits and wipes (upon request).

Meals are delivered to the classroom (choose your method)
- Nutrition services staff delivers food bags to the classroom, or
- Teachers pick up food bags before school begins, or
- Assigned students from each room pick up food bags.

Meals are served
Choose which method of meal service below applies to your classrooms (directors are responsible for making sure teachers can correctly identify a reimbursable meal)
- Meal service is “Serve Only.”
  Students must take all items served.
  Students must select a fruit item.
  Each student selects a meal before taking a seat, or
  Teachers call students up to select their meal.
- Meal service is “Offer vs. Serve.”
  Students must select at least three items.
  Students must select a fruit item.
  Each student selects a meal before taking a seat, or
  Teachers call students up to select their meal.

Meals are counted
- Teachers count students on the meal count form at the time the student takes a reimbursable meal.
- Students that have not selected a reimbursable meal must not be counted.
- Place the completed meal count form back in the food bag.

Clean up
- All unserved food items must be placed back in the food bags.
- Students dispose of their trash.
- Trash is left outside the classroom.
- Custodial staff collects trash.
- Food bags are picked up by nutrition services staff.

Questions? Contact your cafeteria manager.
The 6 Steps of Handwashing

1. Step #1: Wet your hands with warm water.
2. Step #2: Apply soap.
3. Step #3: Rub your hands together and even get between those fingers for 20 seconds.
4. Step #4: Don’t forget your fingernails. Use a nailbrush if you have one.
5. Step #5: Rinse the germs away.
6. Step #6: Dry your hands.

Scrub Club® and Scrub Club characters are copyright 2013 NSF International. “BAC” Character copyright 2013 The Partnership for Food Safety Education.

www.scrubclub.org (888) 99-SAfer
Meal Count Forms

Accurate meal counts are required for reimbursement. Each district will have a variation of the Meal Count Form that works best for your district. It must include the date, student name, and a way to identify that a student took a reimbursable meal. Your district may want to collect additional information. Free/reduced/paid eligibility information for each student may also be required if meals are claimed by eligibility category. This must be coded on the meal count form, so as to not identify whether or not each student is eligible for free or reduced-price meals. Schools that participate in Special Assistance Provisions or provide universal free breakfast may not be required to include eligibility information. You may use the sample below as a template for your Breakfast in the Classroom Meal Count Form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID#</th>
<th>Coded Eligibility</th>
<th>Student Name</th>
<th>Received Reimbursable Breakfast?</th>
<th>Received at least one fruit serving?</th>
<th>Notes (allergies, etc.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y/N</td>
<td>Y/N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y/N</td>
<td>Y/N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y/N</td>
<td>Y/N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y/N</td>
<td>Y/N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y/N</td>
<td>Y/N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y/N</td>
<td>Y/N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y/N</td>
<td>Y/N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y/N</td>
<td>Y/N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y/N</td>
<td>Y/N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y/N</td>
<td>Y/N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y/N</td>
<td>Y/N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y/N</td>
<td>Y/N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total:  
Total:

Number of Teacher/Staff Meals Served:__________
# Breakfast in the Classroom

## Meal Count Form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID#</th>
<th>Coded Eligibility</th>
<th>Student Name</th>
<th>Received Reimbursable Breakfast?</th>
<th>Received at least one fruit serving?</th>
<th>Notes (allergies, etc.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td>Y / N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total:**

Number of Teacher/Staff Meals Served: ___________
Students' Roles in Breakfast in the Classroom

Student participation is important to a successful BIC program. The BIC Planning Team can consider these ideas for increasing student involvement:

- Get students involved with planning the breakfast menu through classes, clubs, and contests.
- Hold taste tests for students to gather their input on specific menu items.
- Engage students in marketing the BIC program. For example, older students can be involved in designing your school's “breakfast logo” or breakfast marketing posters.
- If your school participates in Fuel Up to Play 60, the Student Wellness Team can work on gathering student ideas and sharing those ideas with administration.
- Delegate some of the responsibility to students. Suggestions:
  - **Delivery:** Students from each classroom can be assigned to pick up the breakfast bags from the cafeteria and deliver them to their classroom.
  - **Cleanup:** Students learn responsibility by cleaning up after themselves and helping clean up after others.
### Breakfast in the Classroom Monitoring Checklist

*Visit food preparation areas and classrooms to observe the items listed below after the 1\textsuperscript{st} and 6\textsuperscript{th} month of BIC roll out.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Good</th>
<th>N/I*</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TIMING and SERVICE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bags are ready on time for students.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All menu items are placed in designated area. Do not correct teacher if there is a problem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students eat in time allotted.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bags are returned in a timely manner.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FOOD</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIC menu is being followed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food is served at the correct temperature.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special diets and milk allergies are appropriately accommodated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No food left in classrooms - leftover food is returned to kitchen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leftover food is handled properly and kept at proper temperature.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food waste is recorded. Ask the kitchen staff which foods are not eaten and returned to the kitchen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EQUIPMENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bags are clean and in good condition.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bags are stored in a clean area.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classrooms have BIC trash containers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spray bottle and sufficient amount of paper towels provided in classroom.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Needs Improvement*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Good</th>
<th>N/I*</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>COUNTING &amp; CLAIMING</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proper recording of reimbursable meals on meal count form.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily meal count form is returned to school nutrition staff.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR</strong></td>
<td>Before BIC</td>
<td>After BIC</td>
<td>Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meals per labor hour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Academic Performance Index</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg. monthly tardiness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg. monthly absenteeism</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg. monthly food cost</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg. monthly morning nurse visits related to hunger</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Comments**

*Needs Improvement*
Breakfast in the Classroom Teacher Survey

Instructions

This survey is a tool that can be used to gather input from teachers about your BIC program. It has teachers rate their observations on hunger-related issues, classroom environment, and students' academic achievement. Enhancing teacher satisfaction with BIC will help ensure the success of the program.

The Breakfast in the Classroom Teacher Survey can be administered after 1 week of implementing your BIC program, then again at specified intervals to determine acceptance and success of the program. This survey can also be useful to identify challenges that may need to be addressed.

Suggested survey implementation schedule:

- **1 month** post-BIC
- **3 months** post-BIC
- **Additionally as needed** to identify potential issues and monitor the success of the program

This survey is also in the section for your School Kitchen Manager. You can work with each site to implement this survey and gather important data that will help justify continuing BIC. It may also be helpful to collect data from all schools in the district to develop an aggregate report on the BIC programs across the district.
Breakfast in the Classroom Teacher Survey

Using this scale, please respond to questions 1 - 7 by circling the answer that best describes your experience with Breakfast in the Classroom:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 = Decreased Significantly</th>
<th>2 = Decreased Somewhat</th>
<th>3 = Not Changed</th>
<th>4 = Increased Somewhat</th>
<th>5 = Increased Significantly</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Classroom Management**

1. With BIC, the number of hunger-related classroom disruptions has:

   1 2 3 4 5

2. With BIC, the number of students leaving class for hunger-related symptoms has:

   1 2 3 4 5

3. With BIC, the frequency of absences has:

   1 2 3 4 5

4. With BIC the frequency of tardiness has:

   1 2 3 4 5

**Student Engagement**

5. With BIC, students’ ability to focus and stay on task has:

   1 2 3 4 5

**Student Achievement**

6. With BIC, students’ math grades have:

   1 2 3 4 5

7. With BIC, students’ language arts grades have:

   1 2 3 4 5

**General Questions**

8. Breakfast in the Classroom improves the learning environment.

   Strongly Disagree  Disagree  No Opinion  Agree  Strongly Agree

9. Breakfast in the Classroom enables me to be a more effective teacher.

   Strongly Disagree  Disagree  No Opinion  Agree  Strongly Agree

10. Do you have suggestions for improving the BIC process?

Please return survey to kitchen manager.
# Table of Contents

**School Kitchen Manager**

- Timeline and Checklist for Breakfast in the Classroom 69
- Breakfast in the Classroom School Readiness and Route Evaluation Tool 73
- Breakfast in the Classroom Equipment Checklist 75
- Students’ Roles in Breakfast in the Classroom 76
- Breakfast in the Classroom Teacher Survey 77
The key to providing students with a nutritious breakfast in the morning is the school nutrition staff. Shifting to BIC does not have to mean more work for school nutrition staff. Proper training for the program can enhance the potential for fewer issues at the onset. Depending on the current breakfast service method of your school, BIC can be set up to work with current operations with very little change. School nutrition staff run their regular kitchen operations, but pack food into insulated food bags rather than serving the food to students through the service line.

**Strategies for Success:**

- Enlist school nutrition staff in the planning of BIC.
- Provide trainings on how the menu and daily operations will change.
- Conduct a trial run prior to the start of the program. You do not need to actually use and deliver food, but it is a good idea to walk through how bags will be packed, loaded on carts, delivered, and collected.
This timeline was designed to plan at the end of one school year for implementing a BIC program at the beginning of the next school year. It is flexible and can be adjusted to fit various timeframes for implementation.

March

1. □ **BIC Site Team:** Work with your Food Service Director to convene a team of stakeholders at the school level to work on developing a plan for implementing BIC at your particular site. This team could include the principal, teachers, site custodian, and other interested personnel.

2. □ **Menus:** Meet with Food Service Director to review current menu and any existing BIC menus for your district. Determine how your menu will change with implementation of BIC.

3. □ **Staffing:** Work with Food Service Director to review current staffing schedules and determine possibility of increased hours as needed, which will likely be offset by increased by reimbursement.

4. □ **Storage:** Review and assess storage space for hot and cold foods at your site.

April

1. □ **Participation Numbers:** Review breakfast participation numbers. Then acquire a list of room numbers and number of students in each room for the coming year. These numbers will assist in forecasting anticipated increases in participation. Increased participation may require additional hot and cold storage space and/or equipment.

2. □ **Initial BIC Team meeting:** Work with the Food Service Director to assist in developing site BIC planning team and initiate first meeting. Begin by reviewing site maps and number of classrooms to determine how many routes, carts, bags, coolers, and garbage cans you will need.

3. □ **Supplies:** Begin ordering any additional supplies that may be needed (carts, bags, trash bins, etc.)

4. □ **Funding:** Work with Food Service Director to begin applying for grant funds for start-up materials.

5. □ **Production Schedules:** Review production schedules with Food Service Director and make adjustments for BIC service. Schedule additional staff hours to prep and package more meals.
May

1. ☐ **Funding:** Continue working on grant funding with Food Service Director for materials that may be needed (carts, bags, trash bins etc.).

2. ☐ **Routes and Logistics:** Meet with appropriate staff to determine the routes, delivery and pickup schedules, campus logistics, trash disposal areas, and meal count forms.

3. ☐ **Supplies:** Begin ordering materials (carts, bags, trash bins, etc.).

4. ☐ **School Nutrition Staff Training:** Schedule and deliver BIC training to cafeteria staff to introduce them to BIC and give them an overview of upcoming changes. Date: ______________________

5. ☐ **Teacher Training Prep:** Work with Food Service Director to prepare for BIC training for teachers at the back-to-school teacher in-service. Teacher training resources are available through your Food Service Director. Date: ______________________

June/July

1. ☐ **Classroom Bags:** Determine storage area of insulated bags. Make and assemble laminated classroom name tags for each bag.

2. ☐ **Teacher Training Prep:** Make or receive from the Food Service Director, copies of:
   - Teacher Checklist
   - BIC Guidelines for Classroom Service
   - Breakfast Time is Learning Time
   - The Six Steps of Handwashing
   - Step by Step BIC for Teachers and Subs
   - USDA 'And Justice for All' posters
   - Meal Count Forms
   - Additional site-related resources as needed

3. ☐ **Food Safety Plan:** Work with Food Service Director to develop a Breakfast in the Classroom Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) to add to the site's Food Safety Plan. A template SOP is provided in this toolkit. The template may need to be modified so it is specific to your operation.
1 Week Prior to Rollout

1. **Teacher Training**: Assist in BIC training for teachers as part of the back-to-school in-service.

2. **Practice Run**: Conduct a practice run of BIC service with nutrition and custodial staff to determine how breakfast bags are delivered/returned from classrooms and how trash disposal is coordinated.

3. **Inventory**: Confirm all BIC food items have been ordered and will be delivered in time for first day of school.

4. **Bag Prep**: Clean, sanitize, and prepare bags for first day of service, including necessary signage.

5. **Special Diets**: Review any special diets necessary for students in your school and ensure you have the proper food items and quantities for each diet. Prepare communications for teachers on which students require special dietary accommodations.

6. **Communicate**: Work with Food Service Director to market the site’s BIC program using school’s communication channels and school nutrition communication channels.

First Day of Breakfast in the Classroom

1. **BIC Service**: Prepare meals and pack bags. Deliver bags to classrooms according to the school plan.

2. **Cleanup**: Collect bags and trash according to the school plan.
Date: ____________________________ Rollout Date: ____________________________

**School Name:**

1. School type (Prep, satellite, etc.):

2. School enrollment:

3. Projected daily breakfast participation:

4. Number of classrooms:

5. Are there any classrooms located on the 2nd floor? YES NO

   Number of elevators available:

6a. Are there any equipment concerns? YES NO

   - [ ] Check space availability for equipment.
   - [ ] Check electrical outlet availability.

6b. Is there adequate storage for all BIC carts, bags, and additional foods? YES NO

   If no, what additional equipment or storage is needed?

   How will you obtain items/storage needed?

7. How many carts will be needed to deliver food to classrooms (1 cart can serve 10-12 classrooms)?
8. How many hallways have classrooms where food will be delivered?

9. Where will food be delivered (classrooms or central location)?

10. Who will deliver food to classrooms and what will be the role of students?

11. How will trash and empty BIC bags be collected?

12. Review the campus map and outline possible delivery and collection maps.

Notes:

Signatures:

________________________________________ Food Service Director

________________________________________ Principal

________________________________________ School Kitchen Manager
## Classroom Items

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity Needed per School/Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trash container or stand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extra trash bags</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wet wipes (for students to clean their hands after breakfast)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spray bottle (to clean desks after breakfast)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper towels</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clipboards (to hold classroom accountability rosters)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extra pens (for teachers to check off accountability rosters)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Custodial Items

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity Needed per School/Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Large rolling trash bins and trash bin liners</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extra trash bags</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carpet extractor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Food Service Items

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity Needed per School/Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Insulated food bags</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile service carts to deliver food to classrooms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students' Roles in Breakfast in the Classroom

Student participation is important to a successful BIC program. The BIC Planning Team can consider these ideas for increasing student involvement:

- Get students involved with planning the breakfast menu through classes, clubs, and contests.
- Hold taste tests for students to gather their input on specific menu items.
- Engage students in marketing the BIC program. For example, older students can be involved in designing your school's “breakfast logo” or breakfast marketing posters.
- If your school participates in Fuel Up to Play 60, the Student Wellness Team can work on gathering student ideas and sharing those ideas with administration.
- Delegate some of the responsibility to students. Suggestions:
  - **Delivery:** Students from each classroom can be assigned to pick up the breakfast bags from the cafeteria and deliver them to their classroom.
  - **Cleanup:** Students learn responsibility by cleaning up after themselves and helping clean up after others.
Breakfast in the Classroom Teacher Survey

Instructions

This survey is a tool that can be used to gather input from teachers about your BIC program. It has teachers rate their observations on hunger-related issues, classroom environment, and students' academic achievement. Enhancing teacher satisfaction with BIC will help ensure the success of the program.

The Breakfast in the Classroom Teacher Survey can be administered after 1 week of implementing your BIC program, then again at specified intervals to determine acceptance and success of the program. This survey can also be useful to identify challenges that may need to be addressed.

Suggested survey implementation schedule:

- **1 month** post-BIC
- **3 months** post-BIC
- **Additionally as needed** to identify potential issues and monitor the success of the program

This survey is also in the section for your Food Service Director. You can work with each site to implement this survey and gather important data that will help justify continuing BIC. It may also be helpful to collect data from all schools in the district to develop an aggregate report on the BIC programs across the district.
# Breakfast in the Classroom Teacher Survey

**School**  
**Grade**  
**Teacher (Optional)**  
**Date**

Using this scale, please respond to questions 1 -7 by circling the answer that best describes your experience with Breakfast in the Classroom:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1 = Decreased Significantly</th>
<th>2 = Decreased Somewhat</th>
<th>3 = Not Changed</th>
<th>4 = Increased Somewhat</th>
<th>5 = Increased Significantly</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

## Classroom Management

1. With BIC, the number of hunger-related classroom disruptions has:
   - 1
   - 2
   - 3
   - 4
   - 5

2. With BIC, the number of students leaving class for hunger-related symptoms has:
   - 1
   - 2
   - 3
   - 4
   - 5

3. With BIC, the frequency of absences has:
   - 1
   - 2
   - 3
   - 4
   - 5

4. With BIC the frequency of tardiness has:
   - 1
   - 2
   - 3
   - 4
   - 5

## Student Engagement

5. With BIC, students’ ability to focus and stay on task has:
   - 1
   - 2
   - 3
   - 4
   - 5

## Student Achievement

6. With BIC, students’ math grades have:
   - 1
   - 2
   - 3
   - 4
   - 5

7. With BIC, students’ language arts grades have:
   - 1
   - 2
   - 3
   - 4
   - 5

## General Questions

8. Breakfast in the Classroom improves the learning environment.
   - Strongly Disagree
   - Disagree
   - No Opinion
   - Agree
   - Strongly Agree

9. Breakfast in the Classroom enables me to be a more effective teacher.
   - Strongly Disagree
   - Disagree
   - No Opinion
   - Agree
   - Strongly Agree

10. Do you have suggestions for improving the BIC process?

---

Please return survey to kitchen manager.
# Table of Contents

## Principal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Timeline and Checklist for Breakfast in the Classroom</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Your Breakfast in the Classroom Program</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Teacher Information Flyer</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Parent Information Flyer</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Parent Letter</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakfast in the Classroom Guidelines for Classroom Service</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Your School's Morning Schedule Template</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Principals and other site administrators play an important role in the success of BIC. Not only does the support from administrators create an atmosphere where BIC is readily accepted and implemented, but it can create a school environment where students are well nourished, focused, and ready to learn.

"My first reaction to having Breakfast in the Classroom at my school was why not because it's good for kids. Populations like we have struggle with finding nutritional breakfast and lunch, sometimes the meals we serve here are the only nutritional meals that the students receive. So my first instinct was if it's good for kids, then we're on board."

Karen Peterson
Principal, Griffith Elementary School
Balsz Elementary School District

Strategies for Success:

- Embrace BIC and let your staff know you support the program and are prepared to troubleshoot any challenges that may arise.
- Work with teachers and school nutrition staff in the planning of BIC to create staff-wide buy-in and ownership of the transition.
- Be an advocate for BIC and help market the program. Work with administrative staff to inform parents about BIC via any and all school communication tools.
- Remain committed, even if things don’t go smoothly the first couple of weeks. Have patience and work to overcome barriers rather than throwing in the BIC towel!
- Remember that hungry students can’t learn. BIC helps all students be awake, alert, and ready to achieve.
This timeline was designed to plan at the end of one school year for implementing a BIC program at the beginning of the next school year. It is flexible and can be adjusted to fit various timeframes for implementation.

March

1. **Investigate**: Work with your Food Service Director to learn about the current breakfast participation rate and how it can be improved through Breakfast in the Classroom.

2. **Commitment**: Provide verbal commitment to support BIC in your school.

3. **BIC Site Team**: Work with the school kitchen manager to convene a team of stakeholders at the school level to work on developing a plan for implementing BIC at that particular site. This team could include the principal, school kitchen manager, teachers, site custodian, and other interested personnel.

April

1. **Participation Numbers**: Review breakfast participation numbers. Then acquire a list of room numbers and number of students in each room for the coming year. These numbers will assist in forecasting anticipated increases in participation. Increased participation may require additional hot and cold storage space and/or equipment.

2. **Initial BIC Team Meeting**: Work with Food Service Director to initiate and support first BIC team meeting. The director will be reviewing site maps and number of classrooms to determine how many routes, carts, bags, coolers, and garbage cans you will need.

May

1. **Funding**: Communicate with Food Service Director and/or kitchen manager to review and approve funding applications as needed.

2. **Routes and Logistics**: Review school schedule and bell schedule and make adjustments as necessary. Coordinate with appropriate staff as needed.

3. **Develop Communication Strategy**: Meet with Food Service Director and school administrative support team to begin drafting messages about BIC to communicate with parents, teachers, substitutes, and students.

4. **Teacher Training Prep**: Schedule regular back to school in-service for teachers. Work with Food Service Director to include information on BIC. Back-to-school in-service Date: ________________
June/July

1. **Communicate With Parents**: Inform parents via your school’s standard communication channels that meet legal communication requirements, including letters to parents, parent emails, newsletters, school marquee, social media, etc.

2. **Teacher Training Prep**: Make sure Food Service Director or school nutrition staff has a timeslot at the teachers’ back to school in-service training to discuss BIC logistics.

One Week Prior to Rollout

1. **Teacher Training**: Support and promote BIC at the back to school in-service training for teachers and school staff.

First Day of Breakfast in the Classroom

1. **BIC Service**: Support teachers and school nutrition staff as they implement BIC. Assist in troubleshooting challenges that may arise.
It is extremely important to market your Breakfast in the Classroom program to all of the people that will be involved including all school staff, students, parents, and community partners. Below are key talking points that will help make sure everyone is aware of your school's efforts to make nutritious morning meals available to all students.

**Principals Can Market BIC**

As principal, you play an important role in deciding to start a BIC program. You also lead teachers in the goal of developing successful students. You can support BIC by sharing these messages with teachers and families.

**Encourage teachers by:**
- Reminding them that school breakfast helps children behave better and be more attentive in class. It also reduces disruptive hunger-related visits to the school nurse.
- Distributing information to teachers about the link between breakfast and academic success. Prompt them to reinforce this message.

**Encourage student participation by:**
- Informing parents that they can count on school breakfast when family schedules are rushed and children do not feel like eating at home.
- Sending a letter or flyer to parents at the start of the year to make sure they know about the School Breakfast Program and sending regular communication home.
- Encouraging more families to complete their free and reduced-price meal applications (as applicable).
- Affirming students for “starting smart” with a good breakfast by joining them in the morning.
Teachers can support BIC

Teachers are role models for students and can enhance the BIC program by encouraging students to eat breakfast. Students who eat breakfast are better prepared to learn. Encourage teachers to create a positive energy around BIC each day.

School Staff

Promote the BIC program to school staff. The toolkit includes training tools for school staff.

Communicating with Administration

- Post a breakfast letter in the administration office and email it to all staff.
- Understand the needs of faculty, staff and students by creating a school breakfast advisory group.
- Meet with administrators to establish measurements and goals to determine program success. *(Test scores, tardiness/absenteeism, student health, nurse visits, fitness scores, student discipline, student satisfaction).*
- Establish monthly communications back to administrators to communicate measurement results.
- Encourage administrators to participate in the classroom breakfast to see first-hand how the program affects students.
Communicating with Parents

Communication with parents is key to successful implementation of BIC. Utilize communication tools that are already in use by the food service director, the cafeteria manager, teachers, and other school staff. Promote the BIC program to parents by using a variety of communication strategies such as:

- Send home a flyer and/or letter to parents. This toolkit includes a sample flyer and a sample letter in both in English and Spanish. The materials include information on the BIC program, benefits of the program, and other important information.
- Include an article in the school’s newsletter and/or PTO/PTA newsletters for parents.
- Post an announcement on the school’s marquee, website, and/or social media.
- Email parents explaining the program; provide web links for breakfast sites that discuss the benefits of breakfast.
- Present the new breakfast program at a ‘meet the teacher night’ or other parent/school gathering.
- Share success stories and program results through the school newspaper, newsletter and/or website for parents to see; i.e. “in the first quarter, test scores improved by X% for math and reading.”
- Make formal invites to parents to join their child for breakfast at school; give the program a creative name, like “Great Starts” or “Great Parents Lead by Example.”
- Post the nutritional information of the breakfast served in school on your website so parents can see the health benefits.
- Set up a breakfast station for parents during conferences, registration, and PTO and/or PTA meetings; provide samples of breakfast products and information brochures that highlight nutritional benefits and give additional website resources.
Communicating with Students

- Assign roles! The fastest and easiest way to gain buy-in and to establish excitement surrounding the program is by allowing the students to have a role. Every student can be involved from breakfast champion to cleanup specialists.
- Encourage creativity by having students create a marketing campaign for both their classmates and the overall school community.
- Teach students about different food groups by having taste tests; this will also allow you to determine student preferences which can lead to greater program success.
- Invite student groups and clubs to have their meetings in the cafeteria during breakfast.
- Establish individual classroom or grade-level goals so students can understand and share in the success of the program.
- Let the students know if they met their classroom goals.

Communicating with Custodians

- Post an informational letter in the supply area/custodial office.
- Let custodians know that students will gain a greater sense of responsibility, respect, and cleanliness that will be carried into lunch, resulting in a cleaner lunchroom.
- Encourage custodians to take part in the breakfast program so they can see the results firsthand.
- Ask for their input on how to improve the process for an even cleaner school and to help reduce waste.
- When custodians make a contribution, recognize their efforts! Have a “custodial breakfast” where you or the students serve the custodian’s favorite meal.
Communicating with Bus Drivers

If it's feasible to market your BIC program on the school bus, some of these ideas may be helpful:

- Communicate to bus drivers the goals/results of the program, making them part of the team.
- Have bus drivers remind students on their way out of the bus that breakfast is the most important part of the day.
- Provide menu signs for the buses so students know what is being served.
STARTING [INSERT DATE] [INSERT SCHOOL NAME]

Will begin a NEW breakfast program:

*Breakfast in the Classroom*

This program will be a real bonus for you and our school! Studies have shown that a universal breakfast program:

- Improves the health, nutrition and well-being of students
- Improves classroom performance and yields better test scores and grades
- Improves students' ability to focus in class
- Decreases disciplinary problems, tardiness and visits to the nurse
- Increases attendance rates
- Contributes to the overall revenue of a successful child nutrition program

School staff are important partners in the Breakfast in the Classroom program and play a key role in the implementation and success of the program. We want to make this transition as seamless as possible.

**A Breakfast in the Classroom training will be offered on [insert date, time, place]**

As this is a new program at insert school name, we ask that you attend this training. If you have any questions, please contact [insert contact person] at [insert contact information].

"This institution is an equal opportunity provider."
A PARTIR DEL [INSERT DATE]
[INSERT SCHOOL NAME]
EMPEZARÁ UN PROGRAMA NUEVO DE DESAYUNO
‘DESAYUNO EN EL SALÓN DE CLASE’

¡Esto será de gran beneficio para usted y para nuestra escuela! Estudios han demostrado que un programa de desayuno universal:

Mejora la salud, la nutrición, y el bienestar de los estudiantes

Mejora el rendimiento académico y produce mejores resultados en los exámenes y las calificaciones

Mejora la habilidad de los estudiantes para enfocarse en la clase

Reduce problemas de disciplina, tardanzas y visitas a la enfermera

Aumenta los niveles de asistencia

Contribuye a los ingresos totales de un programa de nutrición exitoso

Personal de Desayuno en la Clase son participantes importantes y juegan un papel clave en la implementación y el éxito del programa. Queremos que la transición sea lo más fácil posible.

Un entrenamiento del programa de Desayuno en la Clase será ofrecido el [insert date, time, place]

Como este será un programa nuevo en [insert school name], le pedimos que atienda este entrenamiento. Si tiene preguntas, por favor contacte a [insert contact person] al [insert contact information].

"Esta institución es un proveedor de igualdad de oportunidades."
Introducing a new way to give students a nutritious start every day!

[Insert school name] is happy to announce

**Breakfast in the Classroom**

starting [insert date]

---

Everyone wins with **Breakfast in the Classroom**!

*Improves the health, nutrition and well-being of students*

*Students are able to focus better in the class*

*Students start their day by eating a healthy breakfast*

---

**Breakfast will be served in every classroom at the start of each day.**

Additional information will be sent to parents by [insert date letter will be sent]. If you have any questions please contact [insert contact name] at [insert contact information].

"This institution is an equal opportunity provider."
¡INTRODUCIENDO UNA FORMA NUEVA DE DARLES A LOS ESTUDIANTES UN COMIENZO NUTRITIVO CADA DÍA!

[Insert school name] e alegra al anunciar que el programa de Desayuno en la Clase empezará [insert date]

Todos Ganan con El Programa de Desayuno en la Clase

Mejora la salud, la nutrición, y el bienestar de los estudiantes

Los estudiantes podrán enfocarse mejor en clase

Los estudiantes empezarán su día comiendo un desayuno saludable

El desayuno será servido en cada salón de clase al principio de cada día.

Información adicional será mandada a los padres el [insert date letter will be sent]. Si tiene cualquier pregunta, por favor contacte a [insert contact name] al [insert contact information].

"Esta institución es un proveedor de igualdad de oportunidades."
Dear Parents,

[Insert school name] is happy to announce a new breakfast program. Beginning on [insert date] all students will have the opportunity to eat breakfast with their classmates in the classroom. The new program replaces our current breakfast service.

What is Breakfast in the Classroom?

- It is a new way of serving breakfast to all students.
- Breakfast is eaten in the classroom every school day.
- Breakfast is served the first 10 minutes of class.
- Participation is strictly voluntary.

How does Breakfast in the Classroom work?

- Each day breakfast is packaged in insulated bags and rolled to the classrooms on mobile carts.
- Each student chooses a breakfast and eats at his or her desk while the teacher takes morning attendance, does review work, or reads announcements.
- Trash is put into a large trash bag for removal; no food is left inside the classroom.

What foods are served in Breakfast in the Classroom?

- Milk is served daily, as well as fruit or juice.
- Meals are healthy, easy to eat, and include popular breakfast items. Breakfast menus are available at [insert link. If you do not have a menu link, include a copy of the menu for the month].
- If your child requires a special diet (per doctor’s orders), a form can be filled out and arrangements made to address your child’s needs. Forms are available at [insert link].

What are the benefits of Breakfast in the Classroom?

Studies have shown that when schools have a Breakfast in the Classroom program:

- Students concentrate better and remember more of what they learn.
- Students perform better academically.
- Absenteeism and tardiness is decreased.
- Visits to the nurse because of hunger are reduced.

Please note: If you do not want your child to participate, they do not have to eat the school breakfast provided. Let the teacher know that you do not want your child to participate.

If you have any questions, comments or suggestions about this breakfast program you can contact [insert contact name and contact information].

Please share this exciting news with your child!

Thank you,

"This institution is an equal opportunity provider."
Estimados Padres,

[Insert school name] se alegra al anunciar el comienzo de un programa nuevo de desayuno. Empezando el [insert date] todos los estudiantes tendrán la oportunidad de desayunar con sus compañeros de clase en el salón de clase. Este programa nuevo reemplazará a nuestro servicio de desayuno actual.

¿Qué es el programa de Desayuno en la Clase?
- Es una forma nueva de servir desayuno a todos los estudiantes.
- El desayuno se come en el salón de clase cada día de escuela.
- El desayuno se servirá durante los primeros 10 minutos de clase.
- La participación en este programa es voluntaria.

¿Cómo funciona el programa de Desayuno en la Clase?
- Cada día, el desayuno será empaquetado en bolsas insuladas y llevada a los salones de clase en carritos.

¿Qué comida sirven en el programa de Desayuno en la Clase?
- Leche será servida a diario, y también fruta o jugo.
- Las comidas serán saludables, fáciles de comer, e incluirán comidas populares de desayuno. Menús de desayuno están disponibles en [insert link. If you do not have a menu link, include a copy of the menu for the month].
- Si su hijo(a) requiere una dieta especial (indicado por su doctor), puede llenar un formulario y arreglos especiales se harán para las necesidades de su hijo(a). Los formularios están disponibles en [insert link].

¿Cuáles son los beneficios del programa de Desayuno en la Clase?
Los estudios han comprobado que cuando las escuelas tienen un programa de Desayuno en la Clase:
- Los estudiantes se concentran mejor y se acuerdan de más de lo que aprenden.
- A los estudiantes les va mejor académicamente.
- Ausencias y tardanzas disminuyen.
- Visitas a la enfermera debidas al hambre son reducidas.

Por favor note: Si no quiere que su hijo(a) participe, ellos no tienen que comer el desayuno dado por la escuela.

Si usted tiene alguna pregunta(s), comentario(s), o sugerencia(s) sobre el programa de desayuno puede contactar a [insert contact name and contact information].

¡Por favor compartá esta noticia emocionante con su hijo(a)!

Gracias,

"Esta institución es un proveedor de igualdad de oportunidades."
Breakfast in the Classroom
Guidelines for Classroom Service

The detailed outline below contains aspects of daily implementation of a Breakfast in the Classroom (BIC) program. Each school will establish a routine that meets the needs of each specific site. Insert times that match your school’s bell schedule.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Before bell</th>
<th>Bag Pick-up and Delivery</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delivery teams report to the cafeteria and pick up the food bags for their individual classroom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>There will be 2-3 food bags per day per classroom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Each food bag will be labeled with the room number and delivered to the classroom according to the established plan.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>At first bell</th>
<th>Begin School Day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teachers pick up/line up students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teachers and students report to classroom.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>In classroom: 10 minutes</th>
<th>Meal Service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teacher, designated aide or volunteer places the open insulated bags with the food item on the designated table in the classroom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students come into the classroom, sit down and get settled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teacher releases students to wash hands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students select their meal and return to their desk to eat breakfast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students eat breakfast while attending to morning activities such as attendance, homework, housekeeping, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meal Counts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teachers count only those students who have selected a reimbursable meal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students taking only one item, such as a milk or juice, are not counted as a reimbursable meal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The number of reimbursable meals is recorded on the meal count form.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>In classroom: 5 minutes</th>
<th>Clean Up</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All unserved food will be returned to the cafeteria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students place all waste in the trash container provided for each classroom; dispose of excess beverage in the trash container.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Each student washes and dries hands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Classroom cleanup takes place according to the established plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Breakfast bags containing unused food are returned to the cafeteria according to the established plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trash is placed outside the classroom according to the established plan.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A classroom routine for BIC will need to be established. Use this template to draft the morning schedule that works best for your school.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arizona Breakfast Toolkit 2019
“When we began Breakfast in the Classroom I initially said, ‘No way’. I feared trash, damaged carpet, a waste of time. That hypothesis was wrong. After doing this for the length of time that I’ve done it, 3 years, routine, consistency, it’s awesome. It can be done in a very short period of time.”

Pamela Johnson
Teacher, Chandler Unified School District

Teachers assume many roles to support school and student success. You are essential to implementing a successful school breakfast program. Create a positive energy around Breakfast in the Classroom (BIC) each day. You can enhance the BIC program by encouraging your students to eat breakfast and in the process you help prepare them to learn.

The only extra requirement is to complete a daily meal count form to note which students take complete (reimbursable) meals. You or your aide can complete this meal count form as students pick up their meals.

Keep in mind that implementing BIC will require changes to the beginning of the school day and may be challenging during the first few days as a routine for breakfast is being established. In most cases where BIC has been implemented, teachers and aides report that any additional work or initial issues were outweighed by the benefits of students feeling more awake, alert, and ready to achieve academic success after breakfast.

**Teacher Training:**
The Food Service Director, along with the School Kitchen Manager, will conduct training for teachers and all school staff. Since each classroom will now be a point of service for the School Breakfast Program, there are requirements that you must follow, such as serving complete (reimbursable) meals and counting them on a meal count form. There are also school-level procedures, information on marketing for teachers, and instructions for substitutes that will be reviewed at the training.
Strategies for Success

- Complete the meal count form by counting those students who take a reimbursable breakfast.
- While students eat breakfast, complete administrative functions (check in library books, take attendance, etc.), discuss plans for the day, or lead an educational activity (see ‘Breakfast Time is Learning Time’)
- Supervise students or develop student leadership teams to oversee cleanup process.

1 Week Prior to Rollout

1. **Teacher Training:** Attend the back-to-school in-service and participate in the Breakfast in the Classroom training
2. **Special Diets:** Review your class list and confirm necessary revisions to the meal service to accommodate students with special diet needs.

First Day of Breakfast in the Classroom

1. **BIC Service:** Introduce BIC to your students as the school day begins and establish your morning routine according to your school/classroom plan.
2. **BIC Meal Count Forms:** Track and record the number of students who receive a reimbursable meal that day on the established meal count form.
3. **BIC Cleanup:** Show students where trash will be collected and how breakfast bags will be returned. Collect garbage and place it in the designated area. Place breakfast bags in designated area to be returned to the cafeteria.

   - **Occasional Spills:** If small spills occur, clean them promptly to avoid classroom issues with pests and odors. If larger spills occur, talk to your custodial staff about cleaning the carpet if necessary.
Step By Step Breakfast in the Classroom:
For Teachers and Substitute Teachers

**Instructions for Foodservice Director:** Review this handout and choose the methods that apply to your operation. Please make any necessary revisions and remove this statement prior to distributing to teachers and classrooms. Editable version can be found on the ADE Website.

Nutrition services prepares meals
- Food bags are packed on a daily basis.
- Cold and hot foods are packed in separate insulated bags.
- Each classroom receives a meal count form, trash bag, spork kits and wipes (upon request).

Meals are delivered to the classroom [choose your method]
- Nutrition services staff delivers food bags to the classroom, or
- Teachers pick up food bags before school begins, or
- Assigned students from each room pick up food bags.

Meals are served
Choose which method of meal service below applies to your classrooms (directors are responsible for making sure teachers can correctly identify a reimbursable meal)

- Meal service is “Serve Only.” Students must take all items served.
- Students must select a fruit item.
- Each student selects a meal before taking a seat, or
- Teachers call students up to select their meal.
- Meal service is “Offer vs. Serve.” Students must select at least three items.
- Students must select a fruit item.
- Each student selects a meal before taking a seat, or
- Teachers call students up to select their meal.

Meals are counted
- Teachers count students on the meal count form at the time the student takes a reimbursable meal.
- Students that have not selected a reimbursable meal must not be counted.
- Place the completed meal count form back in the food bag.

Clean up
- All unserved food items must be placed back in the food bags.
- Students dispose of their trash.
- Trash is left outside the classroom.
- Custodial staff collects trash.
- Food bags are picked up by nutrition services staff.

Questions? Contact your cafeteria manager.
The detailed outline below contains aspects of daily implementation of a Breakfast in the Classroom (BIC) program. Each school will establish a routine that meets the needs of each specific site. Insert times that match your school’s bell schedule.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Before bell</th>
<th>Bag Pick-up and Delivery</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delivery teams report to the cafeteria and pick up the food bags for their individual classroom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>There will be 2-3 food bags per day per classroom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Each food bag will be labeled with the room number and delivered to the classroom according to the established plan.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>At first bell</th>
<th>Begin School Day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teachers pick up/line up students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teachers and students report to classroom.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>In classroom: 10 minutes</th>
<th>Meal Service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teacher, designated aide or volunteer places the open insulated bags with the food item on the designated table in the classroom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students come into the classroom, sit down and get settled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teacher releases students to wash hands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students select their meal and return to their desk to eat breakfast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students eat breakfast while attending to morning activities such as attendance, homework, housekeeping, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meal Counts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teachers count only those students who have selected a reimbursable meal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students taking only one item, such as a milk or juice, are not counted as a reimbursable meal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The number of reimbursable meals is recorded on the meal count form.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>In classroom: 5 minutes</th>
<th>Clean Up</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All unserved food will be returned to the cafeteria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students place all waste in the trash container provided for each classroom; dispose of excess beverage in the trash container.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Each student washes and dries hands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Classroom cleanup takes place according to the established plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Breakfast bags containing unused food are returned to the cafeteria according to the established plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trash is placed outside the classroom according to the established plan.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A classroom routine for BIC will need to be established. Use this template to draft the morning schedule that works best for your school.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Breakfast Time is Learning Time!

Whether providing instruction while the students are eating breakfast or incorporating education about the importance of breakfast throughout other content areas, BIC provides an excellent opportunity to fuse breakfast and learning.

Read-Aloud Time
Read to students from a picture or chapter book while they are eating. Once a week, read a book that has to do with nutrition and/or being physically active. Students may also enjoy listening to books on tape.

Combine Breakfast and DEAR (Drop Everything and Read)
Allow students time for self-selected silent reading while they eat.

Practice Spelling Words
While eating, play a word game (e.g., Sparkle) where students take turns giving the next letter in a spelling word until it is spelled correctly.

Show Instructional Media (e.g., television programming or videos)
View content relevant to what the students are learning while they are eating.

School News Program
Do you have a school news program? If not, consider starting one. Have classes take turns recording a school news program. Create news videos and distribute school-wide; let students watch the school news while eating breakfast.

Current Events
During breakfast, distribute articles related to current events. Have students discuss and debate current events.

Life Skills/Character Education
Use breakfast time to learn about important Character Education skills. Apply the skills to the context of eating school breakfast (e.g., when students help serve and clean up breakfast, they are learning about ‘responsibility’).
MyPlate Sort and Log
Teach students how to eat healthy by using the MyPlate food guidance system as a guide; discuss the importance of variety and balance. Provide younger students with Food Group Sorting Placemats (to make the placemat: on construction paper create a five-column chart, label it with the five Food Groups and laminate). Students can use the placemats while they eat breakfast and sort the items in their daily breakfast into the proper food groups as they are eating. If the chart is laminated, students could create tally marks on the sorting chart using a dry erase marker.

Vocabulary Development
Work with words that the students are learning during breakfast. Students can list the names of the foods they are eating and put them in alphabetical order, study the history of the food, list adjectives that describe the food and list verbs that describe the way that they eat the food.

Demonstrations
Use breakfast time to demonstrate something that you will be teaching later. Perhaps you are going to demonstrate how to write a personal narrative. Teach it while they eat. Science demonstrations work well too.

Fine Arts
As they eat, have students listen and react to a variety of music, or view and discuss a slideshow of art collections.

Literature Circles
While eating breakfast, students can meet with their literature circle groups or book clubs to summarize and discuss prior reading (e.g., the chapter that they read for homework) or answer specific questions about the book they are reading.

Homework Review
During breakfast, go over the homework from the night before.

Test Review
During breakfast, play games to review for tests, such as a Jeopardy-style quiz.

Class Meetings
Use breakfast time to conduct your class meeting. During class meeting, students are assigned new class jobs, class rules are discussed and reinforced, upcoming events are reviewed and class “business” is conducted.

Mind Puzzles and Riddles
Post mind puzzles and riddles for students to think about and solve while they are eating.
Incorporate breakfast education into your academic content!

Try the following suggestions to help promote the BIC program throughout the school day and year.

**Creative Arts**
Promote breakfast using posters and songs created by students. The activities can be part of art or music classes or serve as an educational school-wide contest.

**Language Arts**
Brainstorm adjectives about breakfast. Write persuasive essays or short stories about the importance of breakfast and the consequences of skipping breakfast.

**Social Studies and Current Events**
When learning about different countries, investigate what different cultures eat for breakfast. Relate particular breakfast foods to a country’s climate, agriculture, customs, and exports.

**STEM - Math**
Have students create and conduct breakfast surveys. Use the information gathered to study percentages or trends in math class.

**STEM - Nutrition Education**
Reinforce the MyPlate Food Guidance System by showing how it relates to breakfast.
Students' Roles in Breakfast in the Classroom

Student participation is important to a successful BIC program. The BIC Planning Team can consider these ideas for increasing student involvement:

- Get students involved with planning the breakfast menu through classes, clubs, and contests.
- Hold taste tests for students to gather their input on specific menu items.
- Engage students in marketing the BIC program. For example, older students can be involved in designing your school's “breakfast logo” or breakfast marketing posters.
- If your school participates in Fuel Up to Play 60, the Student Wellness Team can work on gathering student ideas and sharing those ideas with administration.
- Delegate some of the responsibility to students. Suggestions:
  - **Delivery:** Students from each classroom can be assigned to pick up the breakfast bags from the cafeteria and deliver them to their classroom.
  - **Cleanup:** Students learn responsibility by cleaning up after themselves and helping clean up after others.
Communicating with Students

- Assign roles! The fastest and easiest way to gain buy-in and to establish excitement surrounding the program is by allowing the students to have a role. Every student can be involved from breakfast champion to cleanup specialists.

- Encourage creativity by having students create a marketing campaign for both their classmates and to the entire school community.

- Teach students about different food groups by having taste tests; this will also allow you to determine student preferences which can lead to greater program success.

- Invite student groups and clubs to have their meetings in the cafeteria during breakfast.

- Establish individual classroom or grade-level goals so students can understand and share in the success of the program.

- Let the students know if they met their classroom goals.
The 6 Steps of Handwashing

1. Step #1: Wet your hands with warm water.
2. Step #2: Apply soap.
3. Step #3: Rub your hands together, and even get between those fingers for 20 seconds.
4. Step #4: Don’t forget your fingernails. Use a nailbrush if you have one.
5. Step #5: Rinse the germs away.
6. Step #6: Dry your hands.
# Table of Contents

## Custodial Staff

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Timeline and Checklist for Breakfast in the Classroom</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Custodial Staff
Timeline and Checklist for BIC

Custodial staff play an important role in a successful Breakfast in the Classroom (BIC) program.

Shifting to BIC does not necessarily mean more work for you - it’s simply a change in the trash removal process. In fact, BIC actually means the cafeteria stays clean for morning assemblies or meetings without having to clean up after breakfast service.

When implementing BIC, two common concerns related to bringing food into the classroom are trash removal and pest management. School districts that have implemented BIC have found ways to manage these concerns.

**Strategies for Success**

- Work with teachers to enlist the help of students to assist in trash removal. They can be responsible for moving garbage bins or bags from the classrooms into the hallway or a central location.

- Develop trash collection routes and schedule.

- Recommend purchasing a carpet cleaner or extractor for each site if needed. This can be either a large industrial-sized extractor, or a smaller, hand-held version that can be shared among all classes to manage minor spills.

- Remember that good communication and training for all staff is key to managing spills and minimizing pests.

**Trash Removal**

Students are responsible for clearing away their trash after eating. Classroom representatives place the trash bags or bins outside the classrooms or in your designated area for collection. Your schedule can be adjusted to facilitate collection of the additional trash bags or bins.

**Pest Prevention/Control:**

Pest prevention can be maintained with proper cleanup in the classroom. Teachers and students will promptly address minor spills as they occur.
This timeline was designed to plan at the end of one school year for implementing a BIC program at the beginning of the next school year. It is flexible and can be adjusted to fit various timeframes for implementation.

### April

1. **Initial BIC Team Meeting**: Participate in the initial site Breakfast in the Classroom planning team meeting. Provide input on logistics, trash maintenance, classroom cleanup procedures.

### May

1. **Routes and Logistics**: Determine the best method of trash collection at the end of breakfast. Work with Food Service Director to determine how many additional carts, garbage bins, or other supplies will be needed.

2. **Supplies**: Ensure all carts, garbage bins, bags, and other necessary cleaning supplies have been ordered.

3. **BIC Site Team Meeting**: Participate in site Breakfast in the Classroom planning team meetings as needed.

### 1 Week Prior to Roll-Out

1. **Teacher Training**: Attend the back-to-school in-service and assist as needed in training teachers on trash removal and cleanup according to the procedures established in the BIC team meetings.

2. **Practice Run**: Participate in practice run where breakfast bags are delivered to and returned from classrooms. Incorporate the process for garbage collection in the practice run.

### First Day of Breakfast in the Classroom

1. **BIC Service**: Distribute and collect garbage bins according to the school plan.
The following organizations support School Breakfast and provide resources to help schools implement models of universal breakfast.

**Arizona Department of Education Health and Nutrition Services**
http://www.azed.gov/hns/nslp/sbp/bic/
The Health and Nutrition Services Division is committed to enhancing the health and well being of Arizona’s children and adults by providing access to a variety of federally funded programs. Electronic copies of the materials in this toolkit and other helpful information can be accessed on the website.

**Association of Arizona Food Banks (AAFB)**
http://www.azfoodbanks.org/index.php/schoolbreakfast
AAFB is focused on innovative school breakfast programs such as Breakfast in the Classroom and Grab and Go that are easily implemented and proven to increase participation. AAFB provides information, technical assistance and encouragement to help overcome concerns or obstacles standing in the way of implementing a successful breakfast program.

**Dairy Council® of Arizona**
http://www.arizonamilk.org
For more than 40 years, the Dairy Council of Arizona has been promoting good health and nutrition in the classroom and the community by promoting school wellness, Dietary Guidelines, sharing recipes, and providing a vast collection of nutritional and educational resources. The Dairy Council partners with agencies to provide funding and develop tools and resources for schools interested in expanding their breakfast programs and increase participation.

**Food Research and Action Center (FRAC)**
http://www.frac.org/programs/school-breakfast-program
FRAC is the leading national nonprofit organization working to eradicate poverty-related hunger and undernutrition in the United States. FRAC provides educational materials and technical assistance tools designed to increase participation in school meal programs and implement alternative breakfast models.

**Fuel Up to Play 60**
http://www.arizonamilk.org/fuel-up-to-play-60
Apply for funding to implement your School Breakfast Program. Launched by the National Dairy Council (NDC) and the National Football League (NFL) in collaboration with the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), Fuel Up to Play 60 is an in-school nutrition and physical activity program that encourages the consumption of healthy foods and achieving at least 60 minutes of physical activity every day.
No Kid Hungry/Share Our Strength Center for Best Practices  
https://bestpractices.nokidhungry.org/school-breakfast  
Share Our Strength’s No Kid Hungry® campaign is ending childhood hunger by connecting kids to the healthy food they need, every day.

School Nutrition Foundation (SNF)  
http://schoolnutritionfoundation.org/breakfast-in-the-classroom/  
The SNF Breakfast in the Classroom Resource Center provides information about alternative breakfast models and resources such as videos, tools and resources.

United State Department of Agriculture (USDA)  
http://www.fns.usda.gov/sbp/toolkit  
For more than 50 years, the School Breakfast Program has provided schoolchildren across the nation a well-balanced first meal of the day. USDA provides digital resources that program operators and other stakeholders may use to establish or expand the breakfast service within their school.

Valley of the Sun United Way (VSUW)  
https://vsuw.org/community-objectives/we-fight-for-kids  
Together with our donors, volunteers, and partners, we are breaking the cycle of poverty in Maricopa County by fighting for children, families, and neighborhoods. We bring partners together from every sector – public, private, and non-profit. Valley of the Sun United Way is on a mission to provide alternative breakfast models (Breakfast in the Classroom, Grab ‘N’ Go, and Second Chance Breakfast) to children in need throughout Maricopa County. This is part of their effort to End Hunger in the Classroom by working with schools to provide meals to children and reduce chronic hunger.
References

American Red Cross The 6 Steps of Handwashing

California Food Policy Advocates BreakfastFirst campaign.  
http://www.breakfastfirst.org/

Feeding America: Map the Meal Gap  

Food Research and Action Center School Breakfast Scorecard, 2017-2018 School Year  

http://www.genyouthnow.org/reports/the-wellness-impact-report

Kellogg’s School Breakfast Resources  
https://www.kelloggsspecialtychannels.com/Image/Show/34df893b-c87b-44df-99cb-48b87d4d551f


NEA Health Information Network: Breakfast in the Classroom-School Breakfast Toolkit. 2011.


U.S. Department of Health & Human Services. Poverty Guidelines:  
Partner Contact Information

**Valley of the Sun United Way**
3200 E. Camelback, Suite 375
Phoenix, AZ 85018
602-631-4800
www.vsuw.org

*Lora Reid*
Community Impact Manager
602-631-4877
lreid@vsuw.org

---

**Dairy Council of Arizona**
510 S. 52nd St, Suite 101
Tempe, AZ 85281
www.arizonamilk.org

*Patricia Johnson, MS, RD, SNS*
Director of Nutrition Services
480-656-7163
pjohnson@dcaz.org

---

**Arizona Department of Education**
**Health and Nutrition Services**
3300 N. Central Avenue
Phoenix, AZ 85012
602-542-8700
www.azed.gov/hns/

*Jessica Krug, RD*
School Nutrition Programs Specialist
Jessica.Krug@azed.gov

---

**Association of Arizona Food Banks**
340 E. Coronado Rd, Suite 400
Phoenix, AZ 85004
602-528-3434
www.azfoodbanks.org

*Monique Cordova*
Children and Youth Outreach Manager
Monique@azfoodbanks.org
Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Toolkit

2019
INTRODUCTION

What is Grab 'N' Go Breakfast? 9
Benefits of Grab 'N' Go Breakfast 10
Frequently Asked Questions 11

FOOD SERVICE DIRECTOR

Planning for Success and Continuous Improvement 19
Budgeting and Funding Sources 20
Timeline and Checklist for Grab 'N' Go Breakfast 23
Planning and Logistics Tools
   Sample Menus 27
   Grab 'N' Go School Readiness Evaluation Tool 31
   Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Equipment Checklist 33
   Grab 'N' Go Standard Operating Procedure 35
Marketing Tools
   Marketing Your Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Program 37
   Sample Teacher Information Flyer 43
   Sample Parent Information Flyer 45
   Sample Parent Letter 47
Teacher Training Tools
   Breakfast Time is Learning Time 49
   Students' Roles in Grab 'N' Go Breakfast 53
Quality Assurance Tools
   Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Monitoring Checklist 55
   Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Teacher Survey 57
Table of Contents

Grab 'N' Go Breakfast

SCHOOL KITCHEN MANAGER

Timeline and Checklist for Grab 'N' Go Breakfast 61
Grab 'N' Go School Readiness and Route Evaluation Tool 65
Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Equipment Checklist 67
Students' Roles in Grab 'N' Go Breakfast 68
Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Teacher Survey 69

PRINCIPAL

Timeline and Checklist for Grab 'N' Go Breakfast 73
Marketing Tools
  Marketing Your Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Program 77
  Sample Teacher Information Flyer 83
  Sample Parent Information Flyer 85
  Sample Parent Letter 87
Students' Roles in Grab 'N' Go Breakfast 89

TEACHER

Breakfast Time is Learning Time 93
Students' Roles in Grab 'N' Go Breakfast 97

CUSTODIAL STAFF

Timeline and Checklist for Grab 'N' Go Breakfast 10
# Table of Contents

*Grab 'N' Go Breakfast*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RESOURCES</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REFERENCES</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARTNER CONTACT INFORMATION</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction

Grab 'N' Go Breakfast

What is Grab 'N' Go Breakfast? 9
Benefits of Grab 'N' Go Breakfast 10
Frequently Asked Questions 11
What is Grab 'N' Go Breakfast?

Grab 'N' Go is an alternative breakfast model where quick and easy breakfast meals are offered at various locations around the school. Breakfast could be served to students on their way into school, at bus drop-off areas, or on their way to class. Offering Grab 'N' Go Breakfast is a great way to improve the school environment and ensure all children have the opportunity to receive a nutritious breakfast.

"When it comes to any kind of a program, you have to really start with the belief system that this is something that we believe in. Do we believe that all of our students deserve to have breakfast available to them everyday?"

Jeffery Smith, Ed.D
Superintendent
Balsz Elementary
School District

Grab 'N' Go is Simple and Easy

1. Alternative points of service are set up in different areas on campus, using kiosks, carts or tables to make breakfast more accessible to students.

2. The points of service are stocked with reimbursable breakfast meals. Meals can be offered in pre-packaged disposable bags or students can choose from a variety of food items to complete their reimbursable meal.

3. Students can pick up breakfast at any of the points of service and eat in designated areas.

4. Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast can replace a traditional breakfast program or can be used in conjunction with cafeteria service.
BENEFITS OF GRAB 'N' GO BREAKFAST

Grab 'N' Go benefits both the students and the school nutrition program.

- **Increased Student Participation:** Nationally, slightly more than half of children who are eligible and receive free and reduced-price lunches through the National School Lunch Program also participate in the School Breakfast Program. Data for Arizona is comparable; 2018 data indicates that 55.1% of students who received free and reduced-price lunch also participated in school breakfast. Studies show that alternative school breakfast models, such as Grab 'N' Go, can dramatically increase student participation in school breakfast.

- **Increased Reimbursements:** When more students participate in school breakfast, the amount of reimbursement your school receives will also increase. Even though overall food costs will increase as more food is served, the difference between the cost of the meal and the amount of reimbursement per meal often results in increased revenue as a whole.

- **Administrative Relief (Provision 2, Provision 3, or Community Eligibility Provision):** Operating the School Breakfast Program under one of USDA’s Special Assistance Provisions can significantly reduce the administrative burden for schools. In Provision 2 and 3, sites only need to determine student eligibility once every four to five years, rather than every year. Under the Community Eligibility Provision, the administrative burden of National School Lunch Program (NSLP) is even further reduced because meals are reimbursed based on an identified student percentage. Contact your Arizona Department of Education (ADE) School Nutrition Programs Specialist for more information on Special Assistance Provisions.

"We know that if our kids get a healthy breakfast, they’re more apt to learn, they’re more apt to pay attention, they’re more apt to retain the information and that’s going to pay off in the long run."

-Karen Peterson
Principal, Griffith Elementary School
Balsz Elementary School District

Karen Peterson, Principal, Griffith Elementary School
Balsz Elementary School District
**FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS**

*Why serve Grab 'N' Go Breakfast?*

When served as Grab 'N' Go, more students have the opportunity to eat breakfast. Many students are in a hurry to get to class or may not have access to a healthy meal before the start of the school day. Often, students are not hungry first thing in the morning or they prefer to socialize with friends at that time. Grab 'N' Go Breakfast allows students the flexibility and choice to eat breakfast where and when they want. This breakfast model is convenient for school nutrition staff and students, and provides a quick and nutritious meal on the go. With disposable packaging and strategically-placed trash cans, Grab 'N' Go Breakfasts are a practical and appealing way to reach hungry kids in a hurry, boost participation in your school breakfast program, and ensure the school food service department receives funds for reimbursable meals.

*How long does Grab 'N' Go Breakfast take?*

There is a lot of flexibility with this method of serving breakfast, depending on the school’s needs. Grab 'N' Go Breakfasts are convenient for food service staff, as pre-packaged breakfasts may take less time to prepare than traditional breakfasts. If your school decides to pre-package breakfast meals, it will be easy and efficient for students to grab a bag and go about their school day. This alternative breakfast method allows schools to serve breakfast more quickly and to a greater number of students in a short period of time. From start to finish, Grab 'N' Go takes minutes to serve, eat, and clean up.

*How does Grab 'N' Go Breakfast work?*

Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfasts can be packaged in paper bags, boxes, or trays. School nutrition staff pack reimbursable breakfast meals, usually the day before, or purchase prepackaged reimbursable breakfast meals in boxes. These are then served with milk the next morning. Grab 'N' Go Breakfasts can also be served at a kiosk where students can choose from a variety of items to complete their reimbursable breakfast meal on the go. Breakfasts are usually cold, but with a little creativity and preparation in the morning, they can include hot items as well. The serving locations should be in easily accessible areas, such as outside of the cafeteria, high occupancy hallways, an outside area, or near the school entrance. Students pick up their breakfast from the serving location and eat in the designated area your school assigns. Trash cans are strategically placed for easy disposal, cleanup, and to reduce litter.
FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

When is Grab 'N' Go available for students?
Grab 'N' Go Breakfast meals can be available first thing in the morning, during a mid-morning break, or in between classes. The availability for Grab 'N' Go Breakfast can be adjusted to fit your school's needs.

Where do students eat Grab 'N' Go Breakfast?
Students will take breakfast and eat it in the cafeteria, outside, in the hall, or eat it in their classrooms; each individual school decides what is appropriate. There is a lot of flexibility with this method of serving breakfast, depending on the school’s needs. Students are responsible for following the school’s guidelines as to where and when they can eat and for throwing out their trash. Placing extra trash cans in high traffic areas and close to the areas where students tend to eat their food helps minimize littering and trash issues.

When does the Grab 'N' Go breakfast model work best?
Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfasts work particularly well in middle and high schools because older students enjoy the flexibility. Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast would be a good alternative breakfast model to implement in schools where:

- The cafeteria or gym is crowded or not available for breakfast.
- A large number of students have to eat in a short amount of time.
- Buses arrive just before the start of classes.
- All staff are supportive of breakfast and realize its importance to learning.
- Students rely on a la carte and convenience foods from outside of the school for breakfast.
- The cafeteria isn't located where students enter the building or hang out.
- The breakfast menu can easily offer Grab 'N' Go options.
FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Do all students have to eat breakfast?
No, a child should never be forced to participate in a meal program.

Will Grab 'N' Go take away instructional time?
Grab 'N' Go Breakfast may look different from school to school depending on where students can consume their food. Teachers report that Grab 'N' Go does not take away from instructional time, since most Grab 'N' Go Breakfast programs are scheduled before the morning bell, during a mid-morning break, or in between classes. In some cases, moving to a Grab 'N' Go Breakfast model can lead to an increase in instructional time because students are already settled down and focused when instruction begins.

How can teachers benefit from Grab 'N' Go Breakfast service?
There is well-documented research demonstrating that students who eat breakfast at school have improved classroom performance, better test scores and grades, increased ability to concentrate, better attendance, and less disciplinary problems, tardiness, and visits to the nurse. Many teachers already spend their own money to buy snacks and other food items for students to eat in their classroom when breakfast is not available at school. With Grab 'N' Go Breakfast, students will start the day awake, alert, and ready to achieve.

Will Grab 'N' Go make my classroom dirty?
If students are permitted to consume their meal in the classroom, it's best to provide a structured routine for cleaning up breakfast. Each student cleans up his or her own desk after eating breakfast. After a few days, students develop routines in classroom eating and cleanup procedures, eliminating any initial issues with bringing food into the classroom.
How does Grab 'N' Go fit in with my school's Integrated Pest Management plan?

Grab 'N' Go does not have to be at odds with Integrated Pest Management (IPM). Success depends on clear, consistent communication between custodial and school nutrition staff to ensure that breakfast foods are easy to eat, serve, and clean up. Additional trash bins should be placed around the school. If students are permitted to consume their meal in the classroom, paper towels or wipes should be provided so students can clean desks before and after breakfast. Large trash bags with stands or rolling trash bins facilitate easy disposal of breakfast trash. If your school does not have an IPM plan, talk to your school administrator about putting one in place.

Will Grab 'N' Go create additional work for custodians?

Many custodians have successfully worked with school administrators and staff to implement Grab 'N' Go Breakfast programs. A shift to Grab 'N' Go need not require extra work for custodial staff as long as it is properly implemented. Typical foods in a Grab 'N' Go Breakfast program are easy to serve, eat, and clean up, reducing the likelihood of spills and crumbs. Most schools provide large trash bags or rolling trash bins, which are placed in the hallways or a central drop-off location after breakfast for custodial staff to collect. Custodial staff may also benefit from not having to clean the cafeteria after breakfast before preparing for lunch. Many schools have common areas for lunch room and physical education classes, which often causes scheduling problems. In these cases, the Grab 'N' Go Breakfast program could actually reduce custodial clean-up time, giving custodians more time to focus on other tasks, and allowing for more effective use of common areas.

How are payments collected?

Some schools provide a free breakfast to every student. If your school does not offer universal free breakfast, staff will use a meal count form or serving system to track students taking a reimbursable breakfast. The school nutrition staff will then be responsible to charge the student accounts accordingly.
**FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS**

*Shouldn’t it be the parents’ responsibility to feed their child breakfast at home?*
Parents who choose to have their children eat breakfast at school are responsible parents! Busy parent lifestyles and bus and commuting schedules can interfere with children being fed breakfast at home. In addition, many students report not feeling hungry first thing in the morning but have a better appetite later in the morning. Providing a Grab 'N' Go Breakfast model provides students with the morning nutrition they need to start their day.

*Breakfast is already offered in the cafeteria at my school and hardly any students participate. Does moving to a Grab 'N' Go Breakfast model really increase participation?*
One of the greatest benefits of an alternative breakfast model, such as Grab 'N' Go, is that it can dramatically increase participation in the breakfast program and attendance. With traditional before-school cafeteria-based breakfast models, it may be difficult to accommodate students due to bus schedules and drop-off times. Often students are in a rush and are preoccupied with getting to class and talking to friends, so even if they are hungry they do not take the time to go to the cafeteria. In addition, there can be a stigma that students eating breakfast in the cafeteria are low-income, which keeps many students away, regardless of their income-level. When breakfast is available to students through Grab 'N' Go, any stigma and schedule issues may be removed.
# Table of Contents

*Grab 'N' Go - Food Service Director*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Planning for Success and Continuous Improvement</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Budgeting and Funding Sources</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timeline and Checklist for Grab 'N' Go Breakfast</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Planning and Logistics Tools</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Menus</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grab 'N' Go School Readiness Evaluation Tool</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Equipment Checklist</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grab 'N' Go Standard Operating Procedure</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing Tools</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Your Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Program</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Teacher Information Flyer</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Parent Information Flyer</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Parent Letter</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teacher Training Tools</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakfast Time is Learning Time</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students' Roles in Grab 'N' Go Breakfast</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Quality Assurance Tools</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Monitoring Checklist</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Teacher Survey</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arizona Breakfast Toolkit 2019 17
The Plan-Do-Check-Act (PDCA) model is a four-step process for carrying out change and starting new programs. The PDCA model is a roadmap to guide continuous program improvement and to identify barriers to success. PDCA can help facilitate your Grab ‘N’ Go planning, implementation and continued success.

The Plan-Do-Check-Act Model (PDCA)

1. **Plan**
   - Planning should include: getting people on board, organizing logistics, training staff and students, informing parents and marketing your program.

2. **Do**
   - Start your Grab ‘N’ Go program with structured routines for students, teachers, school nutrition, and custodial staff. Stay committed to your program, even if the first few days or weeks are challenging.

3. **Check**
   - After several weeks evaluate the program to identify challenges, barriers, and successes. Meet with students and school staff to get their feedback.

4. **Act**
   - Make changes based on what you have learned and implement the improved solutions.
Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast can fit into any budget. Although there may be some start-up costs to begin the program, once it is implemented, it is usually self-supporting.

The main expenses for implementing a Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast model are the costs of the carts or kiosks and mobile POS systems. If funding for equipment is limited, a Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast program can simply begin with unused carts or food bars, tables, insulated food bags, coolers, and a clipboard with student rosters to track reimbursable meals served. If funding for equipment is available, mobile carts or kiosks can be purchased that are designed to hold both hot and cold foods, and a mobile POS system that can connect to students’ accounts and track reimbursable meals served.
Potential Funding Sources

Increased Reimbursement
As schools transition to Grab 'N' Go, school breakfast participation increases. As a result, the school's reimbursement amount also increases. Reimbursement is based on the number of reimbursable meals provided to students. The contents of a reimbursable meal will vary based on the type of food service system used at your school (Offer versus Serve or Serve Only). Although the food and labor costs will also increase, the 'per meal' cost tends to decrease due to larger bulk purchases. The difference between the meal cost and the amount received for free and reduced-price breakfasts often generates a net increase in revenue that can be used to support Grab N' Go sustainability.

Schools that have a high free and reduced percentage can also benefit by transitioning to a Special Assistance Provision (Provision 2/3, or Community Eligibility Provision (CEP)) which allow all meals to be served at no charge to the students. When using Provision 2/3, reimbursement amounts are based on percentages established in a Base Year. In CEP, reimbursements are established based on the percentage of students who are directly certified for free meals. Talk to your ADE School Nutrition Programs Specialist if you would like more information on these programs and to determine if these provisions are feasible for your school.

The following organizations provide funding for different aspects of alternative breakfast programs. Check with each organization for information on how they can help cover start-up costs:

Dairy Council of Arizona is a not-for-profit nutrition education organization funded by dairy farm families in Arizona. Nutrition education materials, curriculum packages and resources are provided throughout the state at no charge. Funding may be available to purchase milk coolers to accommodate additional milk needed in serving more children through Grab 'N' Go or to purchase carts or kiosks.

**Federal Government: [www.grants.gov](http://www.grants.gov)**
GRANTS.GOV provides a comprehensive list of federal grants managed in partnership by the United States Department of Health and Human Services. This site often lists School Breakfast Program Expansion Grant opportunities as well as Farm to School Grant funding and much more. Search GRANTS.GOV using keywords such as ‘school breakfast’.
**Fuel Up to Play 60:** [www.fueluptoplay60.com/funding/general-information](http://www.fueluptoplay60.com/funding/general-information)

National Dairy Council and the National Football League have collaborated to create the nation’s leading school wellness program. In Arizona, Fuel Up to Play 60 is administered by Dairy Council of Arizona, and provides funding to schools to make changes in the nutrition and activity environment at the school level. This funding may be used to support implementation of a Grab ’N Go program.

**Action for Healthy Kids:** [www.actionforhealthykids.org/tools-for-schools/apply-for-grants](http://www.actionforhealthykids.org/tools-for-schools/apply-for-grants)

Action for Healthy Kids has provided breakfast grants to schools allowing for more than 32 million new school breakfasts to be served since 2009. Up to 550 schools will receive grant awards ranging from $500 to $5,000 to support increased breakfast participation. Eligible schools may apply to pilot or expand their School Breakfast Programs, including alternative or universal alternative.

**Valley of the Sun United Way:** [http://vsuw.org/community-objectives/we-fight-for-kids](http://vsuw.org/community-objectives/we-fight-for-kids)

United Way is committed to ending hunger in Maricopa County and may provide qualifying schools in Maricopa County with start-up funds (up to $4,000) to implement a Grab N’ Go model. Funds are to be used for the purchase of kiosks, food carts, and large garbage bins. For more information, contact Lora Reid, Community Impact Manager at 602-631-4877 or lreid@vsuw.org.
The key to providing students with a nutritious breakfast in the morning is the school nutrition staff. Shifting to Grab ‘N’ Go does not have to mean more work for school nutrition staff. Proper training for the program can minimize issues at the onset. Depending on the current breakfast service method of your school, Grab ‘N’ Go can be set up to work with current operations with very little change. School nutrition staff run their regular kitchen operations, but prepare food for Grab ‘N’ Go service rather than serving food to students through the cafeteria service line.

**Strategies for Success:**

- ☑ Enlist school nutrition staff in the planning of Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast.
- ☑ Provide trainings on how the menu and daily operations will change.
- ☑ Conduct a trial run prior to the start of the program to practice how bags will be packed, loaded on carts and delivered to the serving locations, and how clean up will occur.

This timeline was designed to plan at the **end of one school year** for implementing a Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast program at the **beginning of the next school year**. It is flexible and can be adjusted to fit various time frames for implementation.

**March**

1. ☐ **Communicate:** Work with principals to communicate current breakfast participation rates at each school and how they can be improved through Grab ‘N’ Go.

2. ☐ **Commitment:** Work with ADE and site administrators to obtain a commitment to implement Grab ‘N’ Go.

3. ☐ **Grab ‘N’ Go Site Team:** Work with the school kitchen manager to convene a team of stakeholders at the school level to work on developing a plan for implementing Grab ‘N’ Go at that particular site. This team could include the principal, school kitchen manager, teachers, site custodian, and other interested personnel.

4. ☐ **Menus:** Meet with kitchen managers to plan menus for the Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast program. Review sample Grab’ N’ Go Breakfast menus provided or existing Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast menus from your district or other districts.

5. ☐ **Staffing:** Work with school kitchen managers to review current staffing schedules and determine possibility of increased hours as needed, which will likely be offset by increased reimbursement.

6. ☐ **Storage:** Review and assess storage space for hot and cold foods at each Grab ‘N’ Go serving location.
April

1. **Participation Numbers**: Review current breakfast participation and estimate anticipated increase in participation. Obtain forecast numbers from school kitchen manager and plan for increased ordering. This may require additional hot or cold storage equipment.

2. **Initial Grab 'N' Go Team Meeting**: Work with the kitchen manager to initiate the first site Grab 'N' Go planning team meeting. Begin by reviewing site maps and Grab 'N' Go Equipment Checklist to determine serving locations, delivery routes and equipment needed.

3. **Supplies**: Develop a list of items that will need to be ordered/purchased. Review list with site administrators for approval if needed.

4. **Funding**: Begin to apply for grant funds for start-up materials.

5. **Production Schedules**: Review production schedules with site managers and make adjustments for Grab 'N' Go Breakfast services. Schedule additional staff hours to prep and package more meals.

May

1. **Funding**: Continue working on grant funding with school kitchen manager.

2. **Routes and Logistics**: Meet with appropriate staff to determine the serving locations, computer or payment system, delivery and pick-up schedules, campus logistics, trash disposal areas, and garbage collection.

3. **Supplies**: Begin ordering any additional supplies that may be needed.

4. **Communication Strategy**: Work with principals to develop communication with parents, teachers, substitutes and students about Grab 'N' Go Breakfast.

5. **School Nutrition Staff Training**: Work with site managers to schedule and deliver a Grab 'N' Go Breakfast training for school nutrition staff. Date:____________________

6. **Teacher Training Prep**: Work with principals to confirm dates for back-to-school in-service for teachers. Include time-slot for Grab 'N' Go training. Refer to the Teacher Training Resources section of this toolkit. Date:____________________

June/July

1. **POS Services**: Work with the kitchen manager to determine storage area for Grab 'N' Go materials, which may include insulated food bags, carts, and food products.

2. **Prep for School Staff and Teacher Training**: Determine what resources are needed to train and/or inform school staff and teachers on Grab 'N' Go Breakfast implementation.

3. **Food Safety Plan**: Develop a Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) to add to the Food Safety Plan at each school operating Grab 'N' Go Breakfast. A template of the SOP can be found in this toolkit. The SOP may need to be modified so it is specific to your operation.
3. **CNPWeb Site Application**: Update section 8 in the NSLP Site Application CNPWeb site application to indicate participation in Grab 'N' Go Breakfast.

### 1 Week Prior to Rollout

1. **School Staff and Teacher Training**: Deliver Grab 'N' Go training for school staff and teachers as part of Back-to-School in-service.

2. **Practice Run**: Assist site nutrition and custodial staff as they participate in a practice run of Grab 'N' Go service to determine how breakfast is delivered/returned from the serving locations and how trash disposal is coordinated.

3. **Inventory**: Confirm all Grab 'N' Go items have been ordered and will be delivered in time for first day of school.

4. **Special Diets**: Review any special diets necessary for students in your school and ensure you have the proper food items and quantities for each diet. Prepare communications for site managers on which students require special dietary accommodations.

5. **Communicate**: Work with school kitchen managers to market the site's Grab 'N' Go program using school's communication channels and school nutrition communication channels.

### First Day of Grab 'N' Go

1. **Communicate**: Remain available to troubleshoot challenges and answer questions.
# Grab 'N' Go Three-Week Cycle

(Offer vs. Serve)

Students may select one entrée and must select at least three items.
One of the three items must be a fruit.

## Monday
### Week One
- **Entrée**: Oatmeal Bar
  - Cereal & Graham Crackers
- **Sides**: Fresh Fruit
  - 100% Fruit Juice
  - Milk Variety

### Week Two
- **Entrée**: Nutri-Grain Bar
  - Cereal & Graham Crackers
- **Sides**: Fresh Fruit
  - 100% Fruit Juice
  - Milk Variety

### Week Three
- **Entrée**: Cereal Bar
  - Cereal & Graham Crackers
- **Sides**: Fresh Fruit
  - 100% Fruit Juice
  - Milk Variety

## Tuesday
### Week One
- **Entrée**: Breakfast on a Stick
  - Cereal & Graham Crackers
- **Sides**: Fresh Fruit
  - 100% Fruit Juice
  - Milk Variety

### Week Two
- **Entrée**: Pancakes
  - Cereal & Graham Crackers
- **Sides**: Dried Cranberries
  - 100% Fruit Juice
  - Milk Variety

### Week Three
- **Entrée**: Breakfast Wrap
  - Cereal & Graham Crackers
- **Sides**: Applesauce Cup
  - 100% Fruit Juice
  - Milk Variety

## Wednesday
### Week One
- **Entrée**: Muffin & String Cheese
  - Cereal & Graham Crackers
- **Sides**: Fresh Fruit
  - 100% Fruit Juice
  - Milk Variety

### Week Two
- **Entrée**: Sweet Potato Muffin Top
  - Cereal & Graham Crackers
- **Sides**: Fresh Fruit
  - 100% Fruit Juice
  - Milk Variety

### Week Three
- **Entrée**: Muffin & String Cheese
  - Cereal & Graham Crackers
- **Sides**: Fresh Fruit
  - 100% Fruit Juice
  - Milk Variety

## Thursday
### Week One
- **Entrée**: Mini Waffles
  - Cereal & Graham Crackers
- **Sides**: Applesauce Cup
  - 100% Fruit Juice
  - Milk Variety

### Week Two
- **Entrée**: Mini Waffles
  - Cereal & Graham Crackers
- **Sides**: Mixed Fruit Cup
  - 100% Fruit Juice
  - Milk Variety

### Week Three
- **Entrée**: Honey Bun
  - Cereal & Graham Crackers
- **Sides**: Peach Cup
  - 100% Fruit Juice
  - Milk Variety

## Friday
### Week One
- **Entrée**: French Toast Sticks
  - Cereal & Graham Crackers
- **Sides**: Fresh Fruit
  - 100% Fruit Juice
  - Milk Variety

### Week Two
- **Entrée**: French Toast Sticks
  - Cereal & Graham Crackers
- **Sides**: Fresh Fruit
  - 100% Fruit Juice
  - Milk Variety

### Week Three
- **Entrée**: Mini Pancakes
  - Cereal & Graham Crackers
- **Sides**: Fresh Fruit
  - 100% Fruit Juice
  - Milk Variety

---

This institution is an equal opportunity provider.

Sample menu adapted from a menu provided by Connie Parmenter, Washington Elementary District, Phoenix, AZ.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>February 14</strong></td>
<td><strong>MARCH 14</strong></td>
<td><strong>MARCH 14</strong></td>
<td><strong>MARCH 14</strong></td>
<td><strong>MARCH 14</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JUMP START BKFS KIT</td>
<td>APPLE CHEWIE BAR</td>
<td>BREAKFAST BUN</td>
<td>MAPLE WAFFLES w/SYRUP</td>
<td>BLUEBERRY BKFS BAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRAWBERRY RAISINS</td>
<td>ORANGE</td>
<td>ORANGE TANGERINE</td>
<td>APPLE</td>
<td>ORANGE TANGERINE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1% WHITE MILK</td>
<td>BANANA</td>
<td>JUICE</td>
<td>BANANA</td>
<td>JUICE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F/F CHOCOLATE MILK</td>
<td>STRAWBERRY KIWI JUICE</td>
<td>1% WHITE MILK</td>
<td>GOLD RUSH JUICE</td>
<td>1% WHITE MILK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1% WHITE MILK</td>
<td>F/F CHOCOLATE MILK</td>
<td>1% WHITE MILK</td>
<td>F/F CHOCOLATE MILK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F/F CHOCOLATE MILK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Menu Subject to Change</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This institution is an equal opportunity provider.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MONDAY</th>
<th>TUESDAY</th>
<th>WEDNESDAY</th>
<th>THURSDAY</th>
<th>FRIDAY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Week 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WG Bagel w/Cream Cheese (2 Gr)</td>
<td>WW Banana/Zucchini (2 Gr)</td>
<td>WG Mini Waffles (2 Gr)</td>
<td>Mini WG Honey Biscuit w/ Turkey Sausage (1 Gr &amp; 1 Gr/MMA)</td>
<td>WG Cereal w/FF Yogurt (1 Gr &amp; 1 Gr/MMA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fresh Strawberries (1/2 c.)</td>
<td>Orange (1 ea.)</td>
<td>Banana (1 ea.)</td>
<td>Chilled Cupped Pears (1/2 c.)</td>
<td>Fresh Blueberries (1/2 c.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fresh Apple Slices (2 oz.)</td>
<td>Chilled 100% Fruit Juice (4 oz.)</td>
<td>Chilled Cupped Pears (1/2 c.)</td>
<td>Variety of Milk - Plain 1%, FF &amp; FF Flavored</td>
<td>Banana (1 ea.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variety of Milk - Plain 1%, FF &amp; FF Flavored</td>
<td>Variety of Milk - Plain 1%, FF &amp; FF Flavored</td>
<td>Variety of Milk - Plain 1%, FF &amp; FF Flavored</td>
<td>Variety of Milk - Plain 1%, FF &amp; FF Flavored</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Week 2** | | | | |
| WG Muffin (1 Gr) | WG Mini Pancakes (2 Gr) | WG Egg & Cheese Breakfast Burrito (1 Gr & 1 Gr/MMA) | WG Slider Roll (1 Gr) w/Breakfast Chicken Patty (0.5 Gr & 1 Gr/MMA) | WG Cereal w/FF Yogurt (1 Gr & 1 Gr/MMA) |
| LF Mild Cheddar Cheese (1 oz.) | Banana (1 ea.) | Salsa (1 oz.) | Orange (1 ea.) | Fresh Blueberries (1/2 c.) |
| Chilled 100% Fruit Juice (4 oz.) | Applesauce (1/2 c.) | Fresh Strawberries (1/2 c.) | Chilled 100% Fruit Juice (4 oz.) | Banana (1 ea.) |
| Fresh Apple (1 ea.) | Variety of Milk - Plain 1%, FF & FF Flavored | Chilled Cupped Peaches (1/2 c.) | Variety of Milk - Plain 1%, FF & FF Flavored | Variety of Milk - Plain 1%, FF & FF Flavored |
Grab 'N' Go School Readiness and POS Evaluation Tool

Date: 

Rollout Date:

School Name:

1. School Type (Prep, satellite, etc.):

2. School enrollment:

3. Projected daily breakfast participation:

4. Review the campus map and outline possible locations for food delivery and trash collection:

5. Number of serving locations:

6. Where will food be served?

7. Are there any serving locations on the 2nd floor? 
   - Yes
   - No
   If Yes: Number of elevators available:

8. Are there any equipment concerns? 
   - Yes
   - No
   How many food carts will be needed to deliver food to serving locations?
   - Check space availability for equipment:
   - Check electrical outlet availability:
   - Is there adequate storage for all Grab 'N' Go materials, which may include POS software, food carts, bags, and additional foods? 
     - Yes
     - No
   If no, what additional equipment or storage space is needed?
   - How will you obtain items/storage needed?

9. Where will students dispose their trash?
10. When and how will trash bins be collected?

Notes:

Signatures:

_________________________  Food Service Director

_________________________  Principal

_________________________  School Kitchen Manager
## Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Equipment Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity Needed per School/Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mobile point of sale/service system (POS)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carts/Portable tables</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reimbursable meal signage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulated bags or food distribution system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portable milk cooler</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Napkins</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trash bins/liners</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Policy: Foodservice employees with meal preparation, set up, service and clean up responsibilities will work together to ensure that meals served outside of the cafeteria in a grab ‘n’ go style, such as on a cart or table, are safe to eat, and that appropriate food safety measures are followed when there are leftover food items.

Foodservice employees with meal service and clean up duties will:

- Observe appropriate food handling techniques such as:
  a. Keeping cold and hot items in transporters until time of meal service.
  b. Serving meals as soon as possible.
  c. Washing hands prior to assembling and distributing meals.
  d. Keeping cold and hot foods in transport container to keep at safe temperatures.
  e. Discarding leftover food that has been served to students and any cold or heated food products that have been removed from the transporters immediately following the meal service in appropriate receptacles.
  f. Following established procedures for returning/discard ing menu items that have not been served to students.
  g. Using cleaner in spray bottle obtained from food service to wipe down carts or tables.
  h. Following procedures for removing trash from classroom which may include moving portable trash receptacles from one classroom to the other.
- Promptly returning portable cold storage units with reusable ice packs and other equipment to the school foodservice.

The food service manager/supervisor will:

1. Develop and share procedures for ordering meals for grab ‘n’ go service and any anticipated changes in counts.
2. Plan menus with food safety in mind.
3. Arrange for an appropriate time for delivery.
4. Obtain suitable portable cold storage transporters (such as coolers) and cooling devices such as ice packs and test the equipment items to ensure that cold food items are maintained at 41° F. or below up to a minimum of 1 hours (or the time frame for when items leave mechanical refrigeration up to the time transporters are returned to the food service.
5. Obtain suitable portable hot holding transporters and the equipment items to ensure that heated potentially hazardous menu items will be held at 135° F. or above up to time items are removed from ovens up to time of service. *Note: All heated items will be discarded after meal service to maintain product integrity and as food safety measure.*
6. Review safe handling procedures listed above with foodservice employees with meal transporting, set up, serving and clean up responsibilities.
7. Routinely visit grab ‘n’ go locations to determine if appropriate food safety measures are followed and evaluate set up, assembling, service and clean up procedures. Revise and adapt current procedures based on observations. Conduct follow up training when there are non-compliance findings.
8. Monitor food waste to determine if menu revisions or changes in number of items packed based on what students take under Offer versus Serve policy.
9. Monitor temperature logs for heated items to review recorded temperatures and ensure that appropriate corrective action is taken when hot items are not kept at 135° F or above. Follow up with food service personnel if temperatures are not recorded, there is questionable information recorded and/or if appropriate corrective action has not been taken.
10. Monitor temperature logs to review recorded temperatures and ensure that cold items are maintained at 41° F. or below. Follow up with food service personnel if logs have not been completed, there is questionable information recorded and/or if appropriate action has not been taken.
All school foodservice staff who prepare and/or pack meals for grab ‘n’ go service will:

1. Follow standard operating procedure established in the food safety plan for personal hygiene.
2. Prepare and pack meals according to the planned menu and make necessary modifications for anticipated changes in the counts.
3. Follow all standard operating procedures during food preparation to minimize contamination and time potentially hazardous foods are left between 41°F and 135°F. which includes:
   a. Keeping cold items under refrigeration until time of transport.
   b. Heating items prior to delivery to minimize holding time and keeping hot items in oven until packed for immediate delivery.
4. Use gloves or utensils to prevent bare hand contact when handling ready-to-serve foods.
5. Place all potentially hazardous items in portable cold storage units with ice packs or other devices to maintain temperature during delivery.
6. Follow procedures for taking and recording temperatures of cold items and heated items on logs prior to delivery of meals. **Note:** Temperature of milk may be taken by inserting digital probe thermometer between milk cartons. If temperature is 41°F or below, it is not necessary to insert probe directly into opened milk carton.

All school foodservice staff receiving returned food items and transporters will:

- Discard any heated product that remains in the transporter and make note/notify supervisor of the number of items discarded, if excessive, so appropriate changes are made in menu and/or the number of items packed.
- Follow procedures for taking temperatures of milk and other cold items returned in the transporter. Record temperatures on log. Discard any milk or other potentially hazardous cold items and juice if temperature checks reveal that items are not at 41°F and note on temperature log that this corrective action was followed.
- Follow standard operating procedures established for cleaning and sanitizing utensils, transporters, pans and other items returned from carts.
- Store utensils, transporters, pans and other items to minimize contamination.

Operating procedures implemented on (specify date): _______________
Marketing Your Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Program

It is extremely important to market your Grab 'N' Go Breakfast program to all of the people what will be involved, including all school staff, students, parents, and community partners. Below are key talking points that will help make sure everyone is aware of your schools' efforts to make nutritious morning meals available to all students.

Principals Can Market Grab 'N' Go

Principals play an important role in deciding to start a Grab 'N' Go Breakfast program. They also lead teachers in the goal of developing successful students. Ask the principals to support Grab 'N' Go by sharing these messages with teachers and families.

**Encourage teachers by:**
- Reminding them that school breakfast helps children behave better and be more attentive in class. It also reduces disruptive hunger-related visits to the school nurse.
- Distributing information to teachers about the link between breakfast and academic success. Encourage them to reinforce this message.

**Encourage student participation by:**
- Informing parents that they can count on school breakfast when family schedules are rushed and children do not feel like eating.
-Sending a letter or flyer to parents at the start of the year to make sure they know about the School Breakfast Program, and sending regular communication home.
- Encouraging more families to complete their free and reduced-price meal applications (as applicable).
- Affirming students for “starting smart” with a good breakfast by joining them in the morning.
Teachers Can Support Grab 'N' Go

Teachers are role models for students and can enhance the Grab 'N' Go Breakfast program by encouraging students to eat breakfast. Students who eat breakfast are better prepared to learn. Work with the principals to encourage teachers to create a positive energy around Grab 'N' Go Breakfast each day.

Involving Other School Staff

Promote the Grab 'N' Go Breakfast program to school staff.

Communicating with Administration

- Post a breakfast letter in the administration office and email it to all staff.
- Understand the needs of faculty, staff, and students by creating a school breakfast advisory group.
- Meet with administrators to establish measurements and goals to determine program success through:
  - Establish monthly communications back to administrators to communicate measurement results.
  - Encourage administrators to participate in Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast to see first-hand how the program affects students.
Communication with parents is key to successful implementation of Grab ‘N’ Go. Utilize communication tools that are already in use by the principal, the school kitchen manager, teachers, and other school staff. Promote the Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast program to parents by using a variety of communication strategies such as:

- Send home a flyer and/or letter to parents. This toolkit includes a sample flyer and a sample letter in both in English and Spanish. The materials include information on the Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast program, benefits of the program, and other important information.
- Include an article in the school’s newsletter and/or PTO/PTA newsletters for parents.
- Post an announcement on the school’s marquee, website, and/or social media.
- Email parents explaining the program; provide web links for breakfast sites that discuss benefits of breakfast.
- Present the new breakfast program at a ‘meet the teacher night’ or other parent/school gathering.
- Share success stories and program results through the school newspaper, newsletter, and/or website for parents to see; i.e. “In the first quarter, test scores improved by X% for math and reading.”
- Post the nutritional information of the breakfast served in school on your website so parents can see the health benefits.
- Set up a Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast cart for parents during conferences, registration, and PTO and/or PTA meetings; provide samples of breakfast products and information brochures that highlight nutritional benefits and give additional website resources.
Communicating with Students

- Encourage creativity by having students create a marketing campaign for their school and to the overall school community; i.e. Create a poster for the serving line for everyone to see.
- Teach students about different food groups by having taste tests; this will also allow you to determine student preferences which can lead to greater program success.
- Invite student groups and clubs to have their meetings in the cafeteria during breakfast since the space will be available.
- Give students the opportunity to help prepare the breakfast cart with a staff member.
- Encourage students to eat by displaying posters and fostering a school culture that values eating breakfast. Remind students that breakfast provides energy, improves concentration, and results in better grades.

Communicating with Custodians

- Post an informational letter in the supply area/custodial office.
- Let custodians know that students will gain a greater sense of responsibility, respect, and cleanliness that will be carried into lunch, resulting in a cleaner lunchroom.
- Encourage custodians to take part in the breakfast program, so they can see the results first-hand.
- Ask for their input on how to improve the process for an even cleaner school and to help reduce waste.
- When custodians make a contribution, recognize their efforts! Have a “custodial breakfast” where you or the students serve the custodian’s favorite meal.
Communicating with Bus Drivers

If it’s feasible to market your Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast program on the school bus, some of these ideas may be helpful.

- Communicate to the bus drivers the goals/results of the program, making them part of the team.
- Have bus drivers remind students on their way out of the bus, that breakfast is the most important meal of the day.
- Provide menu signs for the buses, so students know what is being served.
- Serve Grab 'N' Go Breakfast near the bus drop zone, providing students with a convenient location to grab breakfast on their way into school.
STARTING [INSERT DATE] [INSERT SCHOOL NAME]

Will begin a NEW breakfast program:

Grab 'N' Go Breakfast

This program will be a real bonus for you and our school! Studies have shown that an alternative breakfast program:

- Improves the health, nutrition and well-being of students
- Improves classroom performance and yields better test scores and grades
- Improves student's ability to focus in class
- Decreases disciplinary problems, tardiness and visits to the nurse
- Increases attendance rates
- Contributes to the overall revenue of a successful child nutrition program

School staff are important partners in the Grab 'N' Go program and play a key role in the implementation and success of the program. We want to make this transition as seamless as possible.

A Grab 'N' Go training will be offered on [insert date, time, place]

As this is a new program at insert school name, we ask that you attend this training. If you have any questions, please contact [insert contact person] at [insert contact information].

"This institution is an equal opportunity provider."
A PARTIR DEL [INSERT DATE]
[INSERT SCHOOL NAME]
EMPEZARÁ UN PROGRAMA NUEVO DE DESAYUNO

Grab 'N' Go Desayuno

¡Esto será de gran beneficio para usted y para nuestra escuela! Estudios han demostrado que un programa de desayuno alternativo:

Mejora la salud, la nutrición, y el bienestar de los estudiantes

Mejora el rendimiento académico y produce mejores resultados en los exámenes y las calificaciones

Mejora la habilidad de los estudiantes para enfocarse en la clase

Reduce problemas de disciplina, tardanzas y visitas a la enfermera

Aumenta los niveles de asistencia

Contribuye a los ingresos totales de un programa de nutrición exitoso

Personal de la escuela son participantes importantes y juegan un papel clave para la implementación y el éxito del programa de Grab ‘N’ Go. Queremos que la transición sea lo más fácil posible.

Un entrenamiento del programa de Grab 'N' Go será ofrecido el [insert date, time, place]

Como este será un programa nuevo en [insert school name], le pedimos que atienda este entrenamiento. Si tiene preguntas, por favor contacte a [insert contact person] al [insert contact information].

"Esta institución es un proveedor de igualdad de oportunidades."
Introducing a new way to give students a nutritious start every day! [Insert school name] is happy to announce Grab 'N' Go Breakfast starting [insert date]

Grab 'N' Go breakfast means breakfast is served at [insert your school's Grab 'N' Go location] [instead of or in addition to] in the cafeteria.

Students win with Grab 'N' Go Breakfast

*Improves the health, nutrition and well-being of students*

*Students are able to focus better in the class*

*Students start their day by eating a healthy breakfast*

**Breakfast Prices:**

*Reduced-Price breakfast: $0.30*

*Paid Breakfast: [insert price].*

Additional information will be sent to parents by [insert date letter will be sent]. If you have any questions please contact [insert contact name] at [insert contact information].

"This institution is an equal opportunity provider."
¡INTRODUCIENDO UNA FORMA NUEVA DE DARLES A LOS ESTUDIANTES UN COMIENZO NUTRITIVO CADA DÍA!

[Insert school name] e alegra al anunciar que el programa de

Grab 'N' Go Desayuno
empezará [insert date]

¡Esto será de gran beneficio para usted y para nuestra escuela!

Todos Ganan con
El Programa de "Grab 'N' Go" Desayuno

Mejora la salud, la nutrición, y el bienestar de los estudiantes

Los estudiantes podrán enfocarse mejor en clase

Los estudiantes empezarán su día comiendo un desayuno saludable

Precios del Desayuno:
Precio del Desayuno Reducido: $0.30
Precio Regular [insert price].

Información adicional será enviada a padres el [insert date letter will be sent].
Si tiene cualquier pregunta, por favor contacte a [insert contact name] al [insert contact information].

"Esta institución es un proveedor de igualdad de oportunidades."
Dear Parents,

[Insert school name] is happy to announce a new breakfast program. Beginning on [insert date] all students will have the opportunity to pick up their breakfast and eat it [insert locations for eating breakfast]. [Replacing or Adding to] our current breakfast service, this convenient new program brings breakfast to the student, making it easier for all students to have the opportunity to start the day ready to learn.

What is Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast?
- It is a new way of offering breakfast to all students.
- Breakfast can be enjoyed on the go, [insert time here, ie during a morning break, or at the beginning of class].
- Participation is strictly voluntary.

How does Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast work?
- Breakfasts are available at [insert locations here], ready for quick check-out.
- Each student chooses a breakfast and eats at his or her convenience.
- Trash bins are located in multiple locations around the school; easily accessible for students eating on the go.

What foods are served in Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast?
- Milk is served daily, as well as fruit or juice.
- Meals are healthy, easy to eat, and include popular breakfast items. Breakfast menus are available at [insert link. If you do not have a menu link, include a copy of the menu for the month].
- If your child requires a special diet, notify [appropriate person] to make arrangements to address your child’s needs.

How much will Grab ‘N’ Go breakfast cost?
The price for Grab ‘N’ Go breakfast is the same as in the cafeteria.

What are the benefits of Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast?
With a Grab ‘N’ Go breakfast program, all students have the opportunity to eat a healthy breakfast. Studies have shown that with breakfast:
- Students concentrate better and remember more of what they learn.
- Students perform better academically.
- Absenteeism and tardiness is decreased.
- Hunger-related nurse visits are reduced.

Please note: If you do not want your child to participate, they do not have to eat the school breakfast provided.

If you have any questions, comments or suggestions about this breakfast program you can contact [insert contact name and contact information].

Please share this exciting news with your child!

Thank you,
Estimados Padres,

[Insert school name] se alegra al anunciar el comienzo de un programa nuevo de desayuno. Empezando el [insert date] todos los estudiantes tendrán la oportunidad de recoger su desayuno y comerlo en [insert locations for eating breakfast.] [Replacing or Adding to] nuestro servicio de desayuno actual, este programa nuevo y conveniente trae el desayuno al estudiante, haciendo más fácil que todos los estudiantes empiecen su día listo para aprender.

¿Qué es el Desayuno Grab ‘N’ Go?
- Es una forma nueva de ofrecer desayuno a todos los estudiantes.
- Pueden disfrutar el desayuno cuando van de camino a, [insert time here, ie during a morning break, or at the beginning of class].
- La participación es completamente voluntaria.

¿Cómo funciona el Desayuno Grab ‘N’ Go?
- Desayunos están disponibles en el [insert locations here], listos para una verificación y despedida rápida.
- Cada estudiante elije un desayuno y se lo puede comer cuando sea conveniente.
- Habrá basureros en varios lugares alrededor de la escuela que serán fáciles de encontrar para los estudiantes que van en camino a clase.

¿Qué comida sirven en el Desayuno Grab ‘N’ Go?
- Leche será servida a diario, y también fruta o jugo.
- Las comidas son saludables, fáciles de comer, e incluyen comidas de desayuno populares. Menús de desayuno están disponibles en [insert link. If you do not have a menu link, include a copy of the menu for the month].
- Si su hijo(a) requiere una dieta especial, deje saber a [appropriate person] para hacer arreglos que cumplan con las necesidades de su hijo(a).

¿Cuánto costará el desayuno Grab ‘N’ Go?
El precio del Desayuno Grab ‘N’ Go será el mismo precio como en la cafetería.

¿Cuáles son los beneficios del desayuno Grab ‘N’ Go?
Con el programa de desayuno Grab ‘N’ Go, todos los estudiantes tienen la oportunidad de comer un desayuno saludable. Los estudios han comprobado que al desayunar:
• Los estudiantes se concentran mejor y se acuerdan de más de lo que aprenden.
• A los estudiantes les va mejor académicamente.
• Ausencias y tardanzas disminuyen.
• Visitas a la enfermera debidas al hambre son reducidas.

Por favor note: Si no quiere que su hijo(a) participe, ellos no tienen que comer el desayuno dado por la escuela.

Si usted tiene alguna pregunta(s)comentario(s) o sugerencia(s) sobre el programa de desayuno puede contactar a [insert contact name and contact information].

¡Por favor comparta esta noticia emocionante con su hijo(a)!

¡Gracias!

"Esta institución es un proveedor de igualdad de oportunidades."
Breakfast Time is Learning Time!

If students are permitted to eat their Grab 'N' Go Breakfast in the classroom, here are some activities that can be implemented during that time.

Read-Aloud Time
Read to students from a picture or chapter book while they are eating. Once a week, read a book that has to do with nutrition and/or being physically active. Students may also enjoy listening to books on tape.

Combine Breakfast and DEAR (Drop Everything and Read)
Allow students time for self-selected silent reading while they eat.

Practice Spelling Words
While eating, play a word game (e.g., Sparkle) where students take turns giving the next letter in a spelling word until it is spelled correctly.

Show Instructional Media (e.g., television programming or videos)
View content relevant to what the students are learning while they are eating.

School News Program
Do you have a school news program? If not, consider starting one. Have classes take turns recording a school news program. Create news videos and distribute school-wide; let students watch the school news while eating breakfast.

Current Events
During breakfast, distribute articles related to current events. Have students discuss and debate current events.
Life Skills/Character Education
Use breakfast time to learn about important Character Education skills. Apply the skills to the context of eating school breakfast (e.g., when students help serve and clean up breakfast, they are learning about ‘responsibility’).

MyPlate Sort and Log
Teach students how to eat healthy by using the MyPlate food guidance system as a guide; discuss the importance of variety and balance. Provide younger students with Food Group Sorting Placemats (to make the placemat: on construction paper create a five-column chart, label it with the five Food Groups and laminate). Students can use the placemats while they eat breakfast and sort the items in their daily breakfast into the proper food groups as they are eating. If the chart is laminated, students could create tally marks on the sorting chart using a dry erase marker.

Vocabulary Development
Work with words that the students are learning during breakfast. Students can list the names of the foods they are eating and put them in alphabetical order, study the history of the food, list adjectives that describe the food and list verbs that describe the way that they eat the food.

Demonstrations
Use breakfast time to demonstrate something that you will be teaching later. Perhaps you are going to demonstrate how to write a personal narrative. Teach it while they eat. Science demonstrations work well too.

Fine Arts
As they eat, have students listen and react to a variety of music, or view and discuss a slideshow of art collections.

Literature Circles
While eating breakfast, students can meet with their literature circle groups or book clubs to summarize and discuss prior reading (e.g., the chapter that they read for homework) or answer specific questions about the book they are reading.
Homework Review
During breakfast, go over the homework from the night before.

Test Review
During breakfast, play games to review for tests, such as Jeopardy-style quiz.

Class Meetings
Use breakfast time to conduct your class meeting. During class meeting, students are assigned new class jobs, class rules are discussed and reinforced, upcoming events are reviewed and class “business” is conducted.

Mind Puzzles and Riddles
Post mind puzzles and riddles for students to think about and solve while they are eating.
Incorporate breakfast education into your academic content!

Try the following suggestions to help promote the Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast program throughout the school day and year.

**Creative Arts**
Promote breakfast using posters and songs created by students. The activities can be part of art or music classes or serve as an educational school wide contest.

**Language Arts**
Brainstorm adjectives about breakfast.
Write persuasive essays or short stories about the importance of breakfast and the consequences of skipping breakfast.

**Social Studies and Current Events**
When learning about different countries, investigate what different cultures eat for breakfast. Relate particular breakfast foods to a country’s climate, agriculture, customs, and exports.

**STEM - Math**
Have students create and conduct breakfast surveys. Use the information gathered to study percentages or trends in math class.

**STEM - Nutrition Education**
Reinforce the MyPlate Food Guidance System by showing how it relates to breakfast.
Students' Roles in Grab 'N' Go Breakfast

Student participation is important to a successful Grab 'N' Go breakfast program. The Grab 'N' Go Planning Team can consider these ideas for increasing student involvement:

- Get students involved with planning the breakfast menu, through classes, clubs, and contests.
- Hold taste tests for students to gather their input on specific menu items.
- Engage students in marketing the Grab 'N' Go breakfast program. For example, older students can be involved in designing your school's "breakfast logo" or breakfast marketing posters.
- If your school participates in Fuel Up to Play 60, the Student Wellness Team can work on gathering student ideas and sharing those ideas with administration.
- Delegate some of the responsibility to students. Suggestions:
  - **Delivery and Set Up:** Students involved in clubs, student government, and technical training can be involved with delivering food and setting up the breakfast cart.
  - **Cleanup:** Students learn responsibility by cleaning up after themselves and helping clean up after others.
Food Service Director
Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Monitoring Checklist
Visit food preparation, serving, and eating areas to observe the items listed below after the 1st and 6th month of Grab 'N' Go Breakfast rollout.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date:</th>
<th>School Name:</th>
<th>Staff Name:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>N/I*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TIMING and SERVICE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakfast is prepared and serving locations are fully equipped on time for students.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All menu items are placed in designated area.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students eat in time allotted.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FOOD</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grab 'N' Go menu is being followed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food is served at the correct temperature.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special diets and milk allergies are accommodated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No food left in serving areas - leftover food is returned to kitchen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leftover food handled properly and kept at proper temperature.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record food waste. Ask the kitchen staff which foods are not eaten and returned to the kitchen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EQUIPMENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment is clean and in good condition. (Cafeteria, kiosks, food carts, and/or insulated bags, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment is stored in a clean area.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trash bins are placed where needed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning supplies are provided where needed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Needs Improvement*
### COUNTING & CLAIMING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Good</th>
<th>N/I*</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All reimbursable meals are properly tracked on mobile point of service, roster or tally sheet.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Before GNG</th>
<th>After GNG</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Labor hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meals per labor hour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Academic Performance Index</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg. monthly tardiness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg. monthly absenteeism</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg. monthly food cost</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg. monthly morning nurse visits related to hunger</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additional Comments

*Needs Improvement*
Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Teacher Survey

Instructions

This survey is a tool that can be used to gather input from teachers about your Grab 'N' Go Breakfast program. It has teachers rate their observations on hunger-related issues, classroom environment, and students’ academic achievement. Enhancing teacher satisfaction with Grab 'N' Go Breakfast will help ensure the success of the program.

The Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Teacher Survey can be administered after 1 month of implementing your Grab 'N' Go Breakfast program, then again at specified intervals to determine acceptance and success of the program. This survey can also be useful to identify challenges that may need to be addressed.

Suggested survey implementation schedule:

- **1 month** post-Grab 'N' Go
- **3 months** post-Grab 'N' Go
- **Additionally as needed** to identify potential issues and monitor the success of the program

This survey is also in the section for your School Kitchen Manager. You can work with each site to implement this survey and gather important data that will help justify continuing the Grab 'N' Go Breakfast program. It may also be helpful to collect data from all schools in the district to develop an aggregate report on the Grab 'N' Go Breakfast programs across the district.
Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast Teacher Survey

Using this scale, please respond to questions 1 - 7 by circling the answer that best describes your experience with Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 = Deceased Significantly</th>
<th>2 = Deceased Somewhat</th>
<th>3 = Not Changed</th>
<th>4 = Increased Somewhat</th>
<th>5 = Increased Significantly</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Classroom Management

1. With Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast, the number of hunger-related classroom disruptions has:
   1  2  3  4  5

2. With Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast, the number of students leaving class for hunger-related symptoms has:
   1  2  3  4  5

3. With Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast, the frequency of absences has:
   1  2  3  4  5

4. With Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast, the frequency of tardiness has:
   1  2  3  4  5

Student Engagement

5. With Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast, students’ ability to focus and stay on task has:
   1  2  3  4  5

Student Achievement

6. With Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast students’ math grades have:
   1  2  3  4  5

7. With Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast, students’ language arts grades have:
   1  2  3  4  5

General Questions

8. Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast improves the learning environment.
   
   Strongly disagree   Disagree   No opinion   Agree   Strongly Agree

9. Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast enables me to be a more effective teacher.
   
   Strongly disagree   Disagree   No opinion   Agree   Strongly Agree

10. Do you have suggestions for improving the Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast process?

Please return survey to kitchen manager.
Table of Contents

School Kitchen Manager

Timeline and Checklist for Grab 'N' Go Breakfast 61
Grab 'N' Go School Readiness Evaluation Tool 65
Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Equipment Checklist 67
Students' Roles in Grab 'N' Go Breakfast 68
Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Teacher Survey 69
The key to providing students with a nutritious breakfast in the morning is the school nutrition staff. Shifting to Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast does not have to mean more work for school nutrition staff. Proper training for the program can minimize issues at the onset. Depending on the current breakfast service method of your school, Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast can be set up to work with current operations with very little change. School nutrition staff run their regular kitchen operations, but prepare food for a Grab 'N' Go service rather than serving food to students through the cafeteria service line.

**Strategies for Success:**

- Enlist school nutrition staff in the planning of Grab 'N' Go.
- Provide trainings on how the menu and daily operations will change.
- Conduct a trial run prior to the start of the program to practice how bags will be packed, loaded on carts and delivered to the serving line, and how cleanup will occur.
This timeline was designed to plan at the end of one school year for implementing a Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast program at the beginning of the next school year. It is flexible and can be adjusted to fit various time frames for implementation.

**March**

1. **Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Site Team:** Work with your Food Service Director to convene a team of stakeholders at the school level to work on developing a plan for implementing Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast at your particular site. This team could include the principal, teachers, site custodian, and other interested personnel.

2. **Menus:** Meet with food service director to review current menu and to determine how the menu will change with implementation of Grab ‘N’ Go. Review the sample menus provided or existing Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast menus within the district or from other districts.

3. **Staffing:** Work with Food Service Director to review current staffing schedules and determine possibility of increased hours as needed, which will likely be offset by increased by reimbursement.

4. **Storage:** Review and assess storage space for hot and cold foods at each Grab ‘N’ Go service location.

**April**

1. **Participation Numbers:** Review breakfast participation and estimate anticipated increase in participation. Determine forecast numbers and plan for increased ordering. This may require additional hot or cold storage equipment.

2. **Initial Grab ‘N’ Go Team Meeting:** Work with Food Service Director to assist in developing site Grab ‘N’ Go planning team and initiate first meeting. Begin by reviewing site maps and Grab ‘N’ Go Equipment Checklist to determine serving locations, delivery routes and equipment needed.

3. **Supplies:** Develop a list of items that will need to be ordered/purchased. Review list with site administrators for approval if needed.

4. **Funding:** Work with Food Service Director to begin applying for grant funds for start-up materials.

5. **Production Schedules:** Review production schedules with Food Service Director and make adjustments for Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast services. Schedule additional staff hours to prep and package more meals.

**May**

1. **Funding:** Continue working on grant funding with Food Service Director and begin ordering materials.

2. **Routes and Logistics:** Meet with appropriate staff to determine the serving locations, computer or payment system, delivery and pick-up schedules, campus logistics, trash disposal areas, and garbage collection.
3. **Supplies**: Begin ordering any additional supplies that may be needed.

4. **School Nutrition Staff Training**: Schedule and deliver Grab 'N' Go training to school nutrition staff to introduce Grab 'N' Go Breakfast and to give an overview of upcoming changes. Date: ______________________

5. **School Staff and Teacher Training**: Work with your Food Service Director to schedule and deliver the Grab 'N' Go Breakfast training for school staff and teachers at the back-to-school in-service.

### June/July

1. **Storage**: Determine storage area for Grab 'N' Go materials, which may include insulated food bags, milk carts, and food products. Laminate signage for equipment to help stay organized.

2. **Prep for School Staff and Teacher Training**: Determine what resources and materials are needed to train and/or inform school staff and teachers for Grab 'N' Go implementation.

### 1 Week Prior to Roll Out

1. **School Staff and Teacher Training**: Assist in Grab ‘N’ Go training for staff and teachers as part of the back-to-school in-service.

2. **Practice Run**: Conduct a practice run of Grab ‘N’ Go service with nutrition and custodial staff to practice how breakfast will be delivered/returned from the serving locations and how trash disposal is coordinated.

3. **Inventory**: Confirm all Grab ‘N’ Go food items have been ordered and will be delivered in time for first day of school.

4. **Breakfast Preparation**: For the first day of service, clean, sanitize, and prepare all necessary materials. This may include carts, kiosks, tables or insulated food bags. Don't forget to include/display necessary signage for your new breakfast program.

5. **Special Diets**: Review any special diets necessary for students in the school and ensure proper food items and quantities for each diet have been ordered. Prepare communications for school nutrition staff on which students require special dietary accommodations.

6. **Communicate**: Work with Food Service Director to market the site’s Grab ‘N’ Go program using school's communication channels and school nutrition communication channels.

### First Day of Grab 'N' Go

1. **Grab ‘N’ Go Service**: Prepare meals and deliver to serving locations according to your schools Grab 'N' Go Breakfast plan.

2. **Cleanup**: Collect Grab 'N' Go Breakfast materials, which may include insulated bags, milk carts and trash according to your school's plan.
Date: 

Rollout Date:

School Name: 

1. School Type (Prep, satellite, etc.): 

2. School enrollment: 

3. Projected daily breakfast participation: 

4. Review the campus map and outline possible locations for food delivery and trash collection: 

5. Number of serving locations: 

6. Where will food be served? 

7. Are there any serving locations on the 2nd floor? □ Yes □ No

If Yes: Number of elevators available: 

8. Are there any equipment concerns? □ Yes □ No

How many food carts will be needed to deliver food to serving locations? 

Check space availability for equipment: 

Check electrical outlet availability: 

Is there adequate storage for all Grab 'N' Go materials, which may include POS software, food carts, bags, and additional foods? □ Yes □ No

If no, what additional equipment or storage space is needed? 

How will you obtain items/storage needed? 

9. Where will students dispose their trash?
10. When and how will trash bins be collected?

**Notes:**

**Signatures:**

__________________________  Food Service Director

__________________________  Principal

__________________________  School Kitchen Manager
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity Needed per School/Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mobile point of sale/service system (POS)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carts/Portable tables</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reimbursable meal signage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulated bags or food distribution system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portable milk cooler</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Napkins</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trash bins/liners</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students' Roles in Grab 'N' Go Breakfast

Student participation is important to a successful Grab 'N' Go breakfast program. The Grab 'N' Go Planning Team can consider these ideas for increasing student involvement:

- Get students involved with planning the breakfast menu, through classes, clubs, and contests.
- Hold taste tests for students to gather their input on specific menu items.
- Engage students in marketing the Grab 'N' Go breakfast program. For example, older students can be involved in designing your school's “breakfast logo” or breakfast marketing posters.
- If your school participates in Fuel Up to Play 60, the Student Wellness Team can work on gathering student ideas and sharing those ideas with administration.
- Delegate some of the responsibility to students. Suggestions:
  - **Delivery and Set Up:** Students involved in clubs, student government, and technical training can be involved with delivering food and setting up the breakfast cart.
  - **Cleanup:** Students learn responsibility by cleaning up after themselves and helping clean up after others.
Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Teacher Survey

Instructions

This survey is a tool that can be used to gather input from teachers about your Grab 'N' Go Breakfast program. It has teachers rate their observations on hunger-related issues, classroom environment, and students’ academic achievement. Enhancing teacher satisfaction with Grab 'N' Go Breakfast will help ensure the success of the program.

The Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Teacher Survey can be administered after 1 week of implementing your Grab 'N' Go Breakfast program, then again at specified intervals to determine acceptance and success of the program. This survey can also be useful to identify challenges that may need to be addressed.

Suggested survey implementation schedule:

- **1 month** post Grab 'N' Go
- **3 months** post Grab 'N' Go
- **Additionally as needed** to identify potential issues and monitor the success of the program

This survey is also in the section for your School Kitchen Manager. You can work with each site to implement this survey and gather important data that will help justify continuing the Grab 'N' Go Breakfast program. It may also be helpful to collect data from all schools in the district to develop an aggregate report on the Grab 'N' Go Breakfast programs across the district.
# Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast Teacher Survey

Using this scale, please respond to questions 1 -7 by circling the answer that best describes your experience with Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast:

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deceased Significantly</td>
<td>Deceased Somewhat</td>
<td>Not Changed</td>
<td>Increased Somewhat</td>
<td>Increased Significantly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Classroom Management

1. With Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast, the number of hunger-related classroom disruptions has:
   - 1
   - 2
   - 3
   - 4
   - 5

2. With Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast, the number of students leaving class for hunger-related symptoms has:
   - 1
   - 2
   - 3
   - 4
   - 5

3. With Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast, the frequency of absences has:
   - 1
   - 2
   - 3
   - 4
   - 5

4. With Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast the frequency of tardiness has:
   - 1
   - 2
   - 3
   - 4
   - 5

## Student Engagement

5. With Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast, students’ ability to focus and stay on task has:
   - 1
   - 2
   - 3
   - 4
   - 5

## Student Achievement

6. With Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast students’ math grades have:
   - 1
   - 2
   - 3
   - 4
   - 5

7. With Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast, students’ language arts grades have:
   - 1
   - 2
   - 3
   - 4
   - 5

## General Questions

8. Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast improves the learning environment.
   - Strongly Disagree
   - Disagree
   - No opinion
   - Agree
   - Strongly Agree

9. Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast enables me to be a more effective teacher.
   - Strongly Disagree
   - Disagree
   - No opinion
   - Agree
   - Strongly Agree

10. Do you have suggestions for improving the Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast process?

    Please return survey to kitchen manager.
# Table of Contents

## Principal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Timeline and Checklist for Grab 'N' Go Breakfast</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing Tools</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Your Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Program</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Teacher Information Flyer</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Parent Information Flyer</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Parent Letter</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Students' Roles in Grab 'N' Go Breakfast</strong></td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Arizona Breakfast Toolkit 2019*
Principal

Timeline and Checklist for Grab 'N' Go Breakfast

Principals and other site administrators play an important role in the success of Grab ‘N’ Go. Not only does the support from administrators create an atmosphere where Grab ‘N’ Go is readily accepted and implemented, but it can create a school environment where students are well nourished, focused, and ready to learn.

Strategies for Success:

- Embrace Grab ‘N’ Go and let your staff know you support the program and are prepared to troubleshoot any challenges that may arise.

- Work with teachers and school nutrition staff in the planning of Grab ‘N' Go to create staff-wide buy-in and ownership of the transition.

- Be an advocate for Grab ‘N’ Go and help market the program. Work with administrative staff to inform parents about Grab 'N' Go via any and all school communication tools.

- Remain committed, even if things don’t go smoothly the first couple of weeks. Have patience and work to overcome barriers rather than throwing in the Grab ‘N’ Go towel!

- Remember that hungry students can’t learn. Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast helps all students be awake, alert, and ready to achieve.
This timeline was designed to plan at the end of one school year for implementing a Grab 'N' Go Breakfast program at the beginning of the next school year. It is flexible and can be adjusted to fit various time frames for implementation.

March

1. **Investigate**: Work with your food service director to learn about current breakfast participation rate and how it can be improved through Grab 'N' Go

2. **Commitment**: Provide verbal commitment to support Grab 'N' Go in your school.

3. **Grab ‘N’ Go Site Team**: Work with the school kitchen manager to convene a team of stakeholders at the school level to work on developing a plan for implementing Grab ‘N’ Go at that particular site. This team could include the principal, school kitchen manager, teachers, site custodian, and other interested personnel.

April

1. **Initial Grab ‘N’ Go Team Meeting**: Work with food service director to initiate and support first Grab ‘N’ Go team meeting. The food service director will be reviewing site maps and number of serving locations, food carts, bags, coolers, and garbage bins you will need. Discuss possible funding sources with food service director.

May

1. **Funding**: Communicate with food service director and/or school kitchen manager to review and approve funding applications as needed.

2. **Routes and Logistics**: Review school schedule and bell schedule and make adjustments as necessary. Coordinate with appropriate staff as needed.

3. **Develop Communication Strategy**: Meet with food service director and school administrative support team to begin drafting messages about Grab ‘N’ Go to communicate with parents, teachers, substitutes, and students.

4. **Staff Training Prep**: Schedule regular back to school in-service for teachers and necessary staff to review your Grab ’N’ Go Breakfast program. Work with food service director to include any additional Grab ‘N’ Go logistics.

   *Date: ___________________________

June/July

1. **Communicate with Parents**: Inform parents via your school’s standard communication channels that meet legal communication requirements, including letters to parents, parent emails, newsletters, school marquee, social media, etc.

2. **Staff Training Prep**: Make sure food service director or school nutrition staff has a timeslot at the back-to-school in-service training to discuss Grab ‘N’ Go logistics.
1 Week Prior to Roll Out

1. **Staff Training**: Support and promote Grab 'N' Go training for staff as part of back-to-school in-service.

2. **Communicate with Parents and Students**: Inform parents and students via your school's standard communication channels that meet legal communication requirements, including letters to parents, emails, newsletters, school marquee, social media, menus, announcements, etc.

First Day of Grab 'N' Go

1. **Grab 'N' Go Service**: Support teachers and school nutrition staff as they implement the Grab 'N' Go Breakfast program. Assist in troubleshooting challenges that may arise.
Marketing Your Grab 'N' Go Breakfast Program

It is extremely important to market your Grab 'N' Go program to all of the people what will be involved, including all school staff, students, parents, and community partners. Below are key talking points that will help make sure everyone is aware of your schools' efforts to make nutritious morning meals available to all students.

Principals can market Grab 'N' Go

As principal, you play an important role in deciding to start a Grab 'N Go program. You also lead teachers in the goal of developing successful students. You can support Grab 'N' Go by sharing these messages with teachers and families.

**Encourage teachers by:**

- Reminding them that school breakfast helps children behave better and be more attentive in class. It also reduces disruptive hunger-related visits to the school nurse.
- Distributing information to teachers about the link between breakfast and academic success. Encourage them to reinforce this message.

**Encourage student participation by:**

- Informing parents that they can count on school breakfast when family schedules are rushed and children do not feel like eating.
- Sending a letter or flyer to parents at the start of the year to make sure they know about the School Breakfast Program, and sending regular communication home.
- Encouraging more families to complete their free and reduced-price meal applications (as applicable).
- Affirming students for “starting smart” with a good breakfast by joining them in the morning.
**Teachers Can Support Grab 'N' Go**

Principals play an important role in deciding to start a Grab 'N' Go program. They also lead teachers in the goal of developing successful students. Ask the principals to support Grab 'N' Go by sharing these messages with teachers and families.

**School Staff**

Promote the Grab 'N' Go Breakfast program to school staff.

**Communicating with Administration**

- Post a breakfast letter in the administration office and email it to all staff.
- Understand the needs of faculty, staff, and students by creating a school breakfast advisory group.
- Meet with administrators to establish measurements and goals to determine program success through:
  - Establish monthly communications back to administrators to communicate measurement results.
  - Encourage administrators to participate in Grab ‘N’ Go breakfast to see first-hand how the program affects students.
Communication with parents is key to successful implementation of Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast. Utilize communication tools that are already in use by the principal, the school nutrition manager, teachers, and other school staff. Promote the Grab ‘N’ Go program to parents by using a variety of communication strategies such as:

- Send home a flyer and/or letter to parents. This toolkit includes a sample flyer and a sample letter in both in English and Spanish. The materials include information on the Grab ‘N’ Go program, benefits of the program, and other important information.
- Include an article in the school’s newsletter and/or PTO/PTA newsletters for parents.
- Post an announcement on the school’s marquee, website, and/or social media.
- Email parents explaining the program; provide web links for breakfast sites that discuss benefits of breakfast.
- Present the new breakfast program at a 'meet the teacher night' or other parent/school gathering.
- Share success stories and program results through the school newspaper, newsletter, and/or website for parents to see; i.e. “In the first quarter, test scores improved by X% for math and reading.”
- Post the nutritional information of the breakfast served in school on your website so parents can see the health benefits.
- Set up a Grab ‘N’ Go breakfast cart for parents during conferences, registration, and PTO and/or PTA meetings; provide samples of breakfast products and information brochures that highlight nutritional benefits and give additional website resources.
Communicating with Students

- Encourage creativity by having students create a marketing campaign for their school and to the overall school community, i.e. Create a poster for the serving line for everyone to see.
- Teach students about different food groups by having taste tests; this will also allow you to determine student preferences which can lead to greater program success.
- Invite student groups and clubs to have their meetings in the cafeteria during breakfast since the space will be available.
- Give students the opportunity to help prepare the POS with a staff member.
- Encourage students to eat by displaying posters and fostering a school culture that values eating breakfast. Remind students that breakfast provides energy, improves concentration, and results in better grades.

Communicating with Custodians

- Post an informational letter in the supply area/custodial office.
- Let custodians know that students will gain a greater sense of responsibility, respect, and cleanliness that will be carried into lunch, resulting in a cleaner lunchroom.
- Encourage custodians to take part in the breakfast program, so they can see the results first-hand.
- Ask for their input on how to improve the process for an even cleaner school and to help reduce waste.
- When custodians make a contribution, recognize their efforts! Have a “custodial breakfast” where you or the students serve the custodian’s favorite meal.
Communicating with Bus Drivers

If it’s feasible to market your Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast program on the school bus, some of these ideas may be helpful.

- Communicate to the bus drivers the goals/results of the program, making them part of the team.
- Have bus drivers remind students on their way out of the bus, that breakfast is the most important meal of the day.
- Provide menu signs for the buses, so students know what is being served.
- Serve Grab 'N' Go Breakfast near the bus drop zone, providing students with a convenient location to grab breakfast on their way into school.
STARTING [INSERT DATE]  
[INSERT SCHOOL NAME]  

Will begin a NEW breakfast program:  

**Grab 'N' Go Breakfast**

This program will be a real bonus for you and our school! Studies have shown that an alternative breakfast program:

*Improves the health, nutrition and well-being of students*

*Improves classroom performance and yields better test scores and grades*

*Improves student's ability to focus in class*

*Decreases disciplinary problems, tardiness and visits to the nurse*

*Increases attendance rates*

*Contributes to the overall revenue of a successful child nutrition program*

School staff are important partners in the Grab 'N' Go program and play a key role in the implementation and success of the program. We want to make this transition as seamless as possible.

**A Grab 'N' Go training will be offered on [insert date, time, place]**

As this is a new program at insert school name, we ask that you attend this training. If you have any questions, please contact [insert contact person] at [insert contact information].

"This institution is an equal opportunity provider."
A PARTIR DEL [INSERT DATE]
[INSERT SCHOOL NAME]

EMPEZARÁ UN PROGRAMA NUEVO DE DESAYUNO

Grab 'N' Go Desayuno

¡Esto será de gran beneficio para usted y para nuestra escuela! Estudios han demostrado que un programa de desayuno alternativo:

*Mejora la salud, la nutrición, y el bienestar de los estudiantes*

*Mejora el rendimiento académico y produce mejores resultados en los exámenes y las calificaciones*

*Mejora la habilidad de los estudiantes para enfocarse en la clase*

*Reduce problemas de disciplina, tardanzas y visitas a la enfermera*

*Aumenta los niveles de asistencia*

*Contribuye a los ingresos totales de un programa de nutrición exitoso*

Personal de la escuela son participantes importantes y juegan un papel clave para la implementación y el éxito del programa de Grab ‘N’ Go. Queremos que la transición sea lo más fácil posible.

**Un entrenamiento del programa de Grab 'N' Go será ofrecido el [insert date, time, place]**

Como este será un programa nuevo en [insert school name], le pedimos que atienda este entrenamiento. Si tiene preguntas, por favor contacte a [insert contact person] al [insert contact information].

"Esta institución es un proveedor de igualdad de oportunidades."
Introducing a new way to give students a nutritious start every day!

[Insert school name] is happy to announce **Grab 'N' Go Breakfast**

starting [insert date]

Grab 'N' Go breakfast means breakfast is served at [insert your school's Grab 'N' Go location] [instead of or in addition to] in the cafeteria.

---

**Students win with Grab 'N' Go Breakfast**

*Improves the health, nutrition and well-being of students*

*Students are able to focus better in the class*

*Students start their day by eating a healthy breakfast*

---

**Breakfast Prices:**

Reduced-Price breakfast: $0.30

Paid Breakfast: [insert price].

Additional information will be sent to parents by [insert date letter will be sent]. If you have any questions please contact [insert contact name] at [insert contact information].

"This institution is an equal opportunity provider."
¡INTRODUCIENDO UNA FORMA NUEVA DE DARLES A LOS ESTUDIANTES UN COMIENZO NUTRITIVO CADA DÍA!

[Insert school name] e alegra al anunciar que el programa de
Grab 'N' Go Desayuno
empezará [insert date]

¡Esto será de gran beneficio para usted y para nuestra escuela!

Todos Ganan con
El Programa de "Grab 'N' Go" Desayuno

Mejora la salud, la nutrición, y el bienestar de los estudiantes

Los estudiantes podrán enfocarse mejor en clase

Los estudiantes empezarán su día comiendo un desayuno saludable

Precios del Desayuno:
Precio del Desayuno Reducido: $0.30
Precio Regular [insert price].

Información adicional será enviada a padres el [insert date letter will be sent]. Si tiene cualquier pregunta, por favor contacte a [insert contact name] al [insert contact information].

"Esta institución es un proveedor de igualdad de oportunidades."
Dear Parents,

[Insert school name] is happy to announce a new breakfast program. Beginning on [insert date] all students will have the opportunity to pick up their breakfast and eat it [insert locations for eating breakfast.] [Replacing or Adding to] our current breakfast service, this convenient new program brings breakfast to the student, making it easier for all students to have the opportunity to start the day ready to learn.

What is Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast?
- It is a new way of offering breakfast to all students.
- Breakfast can be enjoyed on the go, [insert time here, ie during a morning break, or at the beginning of class].
- Participation is strictly voluntary.

How does Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast work?
- Breakfasts are available at [insert locations here], ready for quick check-out.
- Each student chooses a breakfast and eats at his or her convenience.
- Trash bins are located in multiple locations around the school; easily accessible for students eating on the go.

What foods are served in Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast?
- Milk is served daily, as well as fruit or juice.
- Meals are healthy, easy to eat, and include popular breakfast items. Breakfast menus are available at [insert link. If you do not have a menu link, include a copy of the menu for the month].
- If your child requires a special diet, notify [appropriate person] to make arrangements to address your child’s needs.

How much will Grab ‘N’ Go breakfast cost?
The price for Grab ‘N’ Go breakfast is the same as in the cafeteria.

What are the benefits of Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast?
With a Grab ‘N’ Go breakfast program, all students have the opportunity to eat a healthy breakfast. Studies have shown that with breakfast:
- Students concentrate better and remember more of what they learn.
- Students perform better academically.
- Absenteeism and tardiness is decreased.
- Hunger-related nurse visits are reduced.

Please note: If you do not want your child to participate, they do not have to eat the school breakfast provided.

If you have any questions, comments or suggestions about this breakfast program you can contact [insert contact name and contact information].

Please share this exciting news with your child!

Thank you,

"This institution is an equal opportunity provider."

Arizona Breakfast Toolkit 2019
Estimados Padres,

[Insert school name] se alegra al anunciar el comienzo de un programa nuevo de desayuno. Empezando el [insert date] todos los estudiantes tendrán la oportunidad de recoger su desayuno y comérselo en [insert locations for eating breakfast]. [Replacing or Adding to] nuestro servicio de desayuno actual, este programa nuevo y conveniente trae el desayuno al estudiante, haciendo más fácil que todos los estudiantes empiecen su día listo para aprender.

¿Qué es el Desayuno Grab ‘N’ Go?
- Es una forma nueva de ofrecer desayuno a todos los estudiantes.
- Pueden disfrutar el desayuno cuando van de camino a, [insert time here, ie during a morning break, or at the beginning of class].
- La participación es completamente voluntaria.

¿Cómo funciona el Desayuno Grab ‘N’ Go?
- Desayunos están disponibles en el [insert locations here], listos para una verificación y despedida rápida.
- Cada estudiante elige un desayuno y se lo puede comer cuando sea conveniente.
- Habrá basureros en varios lugares alrededor de la escuela que serán fáciles de encontrar para los estudiantes que van en camino a clase.

¿Qué comida sirven en el Desayuno Grab ‘N’ Go?
- Leche será servida a diario, y también fruta o jugo.
- Las comidas son saludables, fáciles de comer, e incluyen comidas de desayuno populares. Menús de desayuno están disponibles en [insert link. If you do not have a menu link, include a copy of the menu for the month].
- Si su hijo(a) requiere una dieta especial, deje saber a [appropriate person] para hacer arreglos que cumplan con las necesidades de su hijo(a).

¿Cuánto costará el desayuno Grab ‘N’ Go?
El precio del Desayuno Grab ‘N’ Go será el mismo precio como en la cafetería.

¿Cuáles son los beneficios del desayuno Grab ‘N’ Go?
Con el programa de desayuno Grab ‘N’ Go, todos los estudiantes tienen la oportunidad de comer un desayuno saludable. Los estudios han comprobado que al desayunar:
• Los estudiantes se concentran mejor y se acuerdan de más de lo que aprenden.
• A los estudiantes les va mejor académicamente.
• Ausencias y tardanzas disminuyen.
• Visitas a la enfermera debidas al hambre son reducidas.

Por favor note: Si no quiere que su hijo(a) participe, ellos no tienen que comer el desayuno dado por la escuela. Si usted tiene alguna pregunta(s)comentario(s) o sugerencia(s)sobre el programa de desayuno puede contactar a [insert contact name and contact information].

¡Por favor comparta esta noticia emocionante con su hijo(a)!

¡Gracias!

"Esta institución es un proveedor de igualdad de oportunidades."
Students' Roles in Grab 'N' Go Breakfast

Student participation is important to a successful Grab 'N' Go breakfast program. The Grab 'N' Go Planning Team can consider these ideas for increasing student involvement:

- Get students involved with planning the breakfast menu, through classes, clubs, and contests.
- Hold taste tests for students to gather their input on specific menu items.
- Engage students in marketing the Grab 'N' Go breakfast program. For example, older students can be involved in designing your school's “breakfast logo” or breakfast marketing posters.
- If your school participates in Fuel Up to Play 60, the Student Wellness Team can work on gathering student ideas and sharing those ideas with administration.
- Delegate some of the responsibility to students. Suggestions:
  - **Delivery and Set Up:** Students involved in clubs, student government, and technical training can be involved with delivering food and setting up the breakfast cart.
  - **Cleanup:** Students learn responsibility by cleaning up after themselves and helping clean up after others.
Table of Contents

Teacher

Breakfast Time is Learning Time .......................................................... 93
Students' Roles in Grab 'N' Go Breakfast ............................................. 97
Breakfast Time is Learning Time!

If students are permitted to eat their Grab 'N' Go Breakfast in the classroom, here are some activities that can be implemented during that time.

**Read-Aloud Time**
Read to students from a picture or chapter book while they are eating. Once a week, read a book that has to do with nutrition and/or being physically active. Students may also enjoy listening to books on tape.

**Combine Breakfast and DEAR (Drop Everything and Read)**
Allow students time for self-selected silent reading while they eat.

**Practice Spelling Words**
While eating, play a word game (e.g., Sparkle) where students take turns giving the next letter in a spelling word until it is spelled correctly.

**Show Instructional Media (e.g., television programming or videos)**
View content relevant to what the students are learning while they are eating.

**School News Program**
Do you have a school news program? If not, consider starting one. Have classes take turns recording a school news program. Create news videos and distribute school-wide; let students watch the school news while eating breakfast.

**Current Events**
During breakfast, distribute articles related to current events. Have students discuss and debate current events.
Life Skills/Character Education
Use breakfast time to learn about important Character Education skills. Apply the skills to the context of eating school breakfast (e.g., when students help serve and clean up breakfast, they are learning about ‘responsibility’).

MyPlate Sort and Log
Teach students how to eat healthy by using the MyPlate food guidance system as a guide; discuss the importance of variety and balance. Provide younger students with Food Group Sorting Placemats (to make the placemat: on construction paper create a five-column chart, label it with the five Food Groups and laminate). Students can use the placemats while they eat breakfast and sort the items in their daily breakfast into the proper food groups as they are eating. If the chart is laminated, students could create tally marks on the sorting chart using a dry erase marker.

Vocabulary Development
Work with words that the students are learning during breakfast. Students can list the names of the foods they are eating and put them in alphabetical order, study the history of the food, list adjectives that describe the food and list verbs that describe the way that they eat the food.

Demonstrations
Use breakfast time to demonstrate something that you will be teaching later. Perhaps you are going to demonstrate how to write a personal narrative. Teach it while they eat. Science demonstrations work well too.

Fine Arts
As they eat, have students listen and react to a variety of music, or view and discuss a slideshow of art collections.

Literature Circles
While eating breakfast, students can meet with their literature circle groups or book clubs to summarize and discuss prior reading (e.g., the chapter that they read for homework) or answer specific questions about the book they are reading.
**Homework Review**
During breakfast, go over the homework from the night before.

**Test Review**
During breakfast, play games to review for tests, such as Jeopardy-style quiz.

**Class Meetings**
Use breakfast time to conduct your class meeting. During class meeting, students are assigned new class jobs, class rules are discussed and reinforced, upcoming events are reviewed and class “business” is conducted.

**Mind Puzzles and Riddles**
Post mind puzzles and riddles for students to think about and solve while they are eating.
Incorporate breakfast education into your academic content!

Try the following suggestions to help promote the Grab 'N' Go Breakfast program throughout the school day and year.

**Creative Arts**
Promote breakfast using posters and songs created by students. The activities can be part of art or music classes or serve as an educational school wide contest.

**Language Arts**
Brainstorm adjectives about breakfast.
Write persuasive essays or short stories about the importance of breakfast and the consequences of skipping breakfast.

**Social Studies and Current Events**
When learning about different countries, investigate what different cultures eat for breakfast. Relate particular breakfast foods to a country’s climate, agriculture, customs, and exports.

**STEM - Math**
Have students create and conduct breakfast surveys. Use the information gathered to study percentages or trends in math class.

**STEM - Nutrition Education**
Reinforce the MyPlate Food Guidance System by showing how it relates to breakfast.
Students' Roles in Grab 'N' Go Breakfast

Student participation is important to a successful Grab 'N' Go breakfast program. The Grab 'N' Go Planning Team can consider these ideas for increasing student involvement:

- Get students involved with planning the breakfast menu, through classes, clubs, and contests.
- Hold taste tests for students to gather their input on specific menu items.
- Engage students in marketing the Grab 'N' Go breakfast program. For example, older students can be involved in designing your school's "breakfast logo" or breakfast marketing posters.
- If your school participates in Fuel Up to Play 60, the Student Wellness Team can work on gathering student ideas and sharing those ideas with administration.
- Delegate some of the responsibility to students. Suggestions:
  - **Delivery and Set Up:** Students involved in clubs, student government, and technical training can be involved with delivering food and setting up the breakfast cart.
  - **Cleanup:** Students learn responsibility by cleaning up after themselves and helping clean up after others.
Table of Contents

Custodial Staff

Timeline and Checklist for Grab 'N' Go Breakfast 101
Custodial staff play an important role in a successful Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast program. Shifting to Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast model does not necessarily mean more work for you - it’s simply a change in the trash removal process. If students are eating at an alternative location, Grab ‘N’ Go may mean the cafeteria stays clean for morning assemblies or meetings without having to clean up after breakfast service.

When implementing Grab ‘N’ Go Breakfast, two common concerns related to consuming food outside of the cafeteria are trash removal and pest management. School districts that have implemented Grab ‘N’ Go have found ways to manage these concerns.

**Strategies for Success:**

- Work with school staff and teachers to enlist the help of students to assist in trash disposal.
- Develop trash collection routes and schedule.
- Recommend purchasing a carpet cleaner or extractor for each site if needed. This can be either a large industrial-sized extractor, or a smaller, hand-held version that can be shared among all classes to manage minor spills.
- Remember that good communication and training for all staff is key to managing spills and minimizing pests.
This timeline was designed to plan at the end of one school year for implementing a Grab 'N' Go Breakfast program at the beginning of the next school year. It is flexible and can be adjusted to fit various time frames for implementation.

April

1. Initial Grab ‘N’ Go Team Meeting: Participate in the initial site Grab ‘N’ Go planning team meeting. Provide input on logistics, trash maintenance, campus and/or classroom clean-up procedures.

May

1. Routes and Logistics: Determine the best method for trash collection at the end of breakfast. Work with the food service director to determine how many additional carts, garbage bins, or other supplies will be needed.

2. Supplies: Ensure all carts, garbage bins, bags, and other necessary cleaning supplies have been ordered.

3. Grab ‘N’ Go Site Team Meeting: Participate in site Grab ‘N’ Go planning team meetings as needed.

1 Week Prior to Roll Out

1. School Staff and Teacher Training: Attend the back-to-school in-service and assist as needed in training school staff and teachers on trash removal and clean-up according to the procedures established in the Grab ‘N’ Go team meetings

2. Practice Run: Participate in the practice run to determine how breakfast is delivered/returned from the serving locations and how trash disposal is coordinated.

First Day of Grab 'N' Go

1. Grab ‘N’ Go Service: Distribute and collect garbage bins according to the school plan.

2. Trash Disposal: Students are responsible for disposing their trash after eating. Your schedule can be adjusted to facilitate collection of the additional trash bags or bins.

3. Pest Prevention/Control: If students are permitted to consume Grab 'N' Go Breakfast in the classroom, pest prevention can be maintained with proper cleanup. Teachers and students will promptly address minor spills as they occur.
The following organizations support School Breakfast and provide resources to help schools implement models of universal breakfast.

**Arizona Department of Education Health and Nutrition Services**  
http://www.azed.gov/hns/nslp/sbp/bic/  
The Health and Nutrition Services Division is committed to enhancing the health and well being of Arizona’s children and adults by providing access to a variety of federally funded programs. Electronic copies of the materials in this toolkit and other helpful information can be accessed on the website.

**Association of Arizona Food Banks (AAFB)**  
http://www.azfoodbanks.org/index.php/schoolbreakfast  
AAFB is focused on innovative school breakfast programs such as Breakfast in the Classroom and Grab and Go that are easily implemented and proven to increase participation. AAFB provides Information, technical assistance and encouragement to help overcome concerns or obstacles standing in the way of implementing a successful breakfast program.

**Dairy Council® of Arizona**  
http://www.arizonamilk.org  
For more than 40 years, the Dairy Council of Arizona has been promoting good health and nutrition in the classroom and the community by promoting school wellness, Dietary Guidelines, sharing recipes, and providing a vast collection of nutritional and educational resources. The Dairy Council partners with agencies to provide funding and develop tools and resources for schools interested in expanding their breakfast programs and increase participation.

**Food Research and Action Center (FRAC)**  
http://www.frac.org/programs/school-breakfast-program  
FRAC is the leading national nonprofit organization working to eradicate poverty-related hunger and undernutrition in the United States. FRAC provides educational materials and technical assistance tools designed to increase participation in school meal programs and implement alternative breakfast models.

**Fuel Up to Play 60**  
http://www.arizonamilk.org/fuel-up-to-play-60  
Apply for funding to implement your School Breakfast Program. Launched by the National Dairy Council (NDC) and the National Football League (NFL) in collaboration with the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), Fuel Up to Play 60 is an in-school nutrition and physical activity program that encourages the consumption of healthy foods and achieving at least 60 minutes of physical activity every day.
No Kid Hungry/Share Our Strength Center for Best Practices
https://bestpractices.nokidhungry.org/school-breakfast
Share Our Strength’s No Kid Hungry® campaign is ending childhood hunger by connecting kids to the healthy food they need, every day.

School Nutrition Foundation (SNF)
http://schoolnutritionfoundation.org/breakfast-in-the-classroom/
The SNF Breakfast in the Classroom Resource Center provides information about alternative breakfast models and resources such as videos, tools and resources.

United State Department of Agriculture (USDA)
http://www.fns.usda.gov/sbp/toolkit
For more than 50 years, the School Breakfast Program has provided schoolchildren across the nation a well-balanced first meal of the day. USDA provides digital resources that program operators and other stakeholders may use to establish or expand the breakfast service within their school.

Valley of the Sun United Way (VSUW)
https://vsuw.org/community-objectives/we-fight-for-kids
Together with our donors, volunteers, and partners, we are breaking the cycle of poverty in Maricopa County by fighting for children, families, and neighborhoods. We bring partners together from every sector – public, private, and non-profit. Valley of the Sun United Way is on a mission to provide alternative breakfast models (Breakfast in the Classroom, Grab ‘N’ Go, and Second Chance Breakfast) to children in need throughout Maricopa County. This is part of their effort to End Hunger in the Classroom by working with schools to provide meals to children and reduce chronic hunger.
References

American Red Cross The 6 Steps of Handwashing

California Food Policy Advocates BreakfastFirst campaign. http://www.breakfastfirst.org/


Kellogg’s School Breakfast Resources https://www.kelloggspecialtychannels.com/Image/Show/34df893b-c87b-44df-99cb-48b87d4d551f


NEA Health Information Network: Breakfast in the Classroom School Breakfast Toolkit. 2011.


Partner Contact Information

Valley of the Sun United Way
3200 E. Camelback, Suite 375
Phoenix, AZ 85018
602-631-4800
www.vsuw.org/

Lora Reid
Community Impact Manager
602-631-4877
lreid@vsuw.org

Dairy Council of Arizona
510 S. 52nd St., Suite 101
Tempe, AZ 85281
www.arizonamilk.org

Patricia Johnson, MS, RD, SNS
Director of Nutrition Services
480-656-7163
pjohnson@dcaz.org

Arizona Department of Education
Health and Nutrition Services
3300 N. Central Avenue
Phoenix, AZ 85012
602-542-8700
www.azed.gov/hns/

Jessica Krug, RD
School Nutrition Programs Specialist
Jessica.Krug@azed.gov

Association of Arizona Food Banks
340 E. Coronado Rd, Suite 400
Phoenix, AZ 85004
602-528-3434
www.azfoodbanks.org

Monique Cordova
Children and Youth Outreach Manager
Monique@azfoodbanks.org
Second Chance Breakfast

Toolkit

2019
INTRODUCTION

What is Second Chance Breakfast? 9
Benefits of Second Chance Breakfast 10
Frequently Asked Questions 11

FOOD SERVICE DIRECTOR

Planning for Success and Continuous Improvement 17
Budgeting and Funding Sources 18
Timeline and Checklist for Second Chance Breakfast 21
Planning and Logistics Tools
Sample Menus 25
Second Chance Breakfast School Readiness Evaluation Tool 27
Second Chance Breakfast Equipment Checklist 29
Grab 'N' Go Meal Service Standard Operating Procedure 31
Marketing Tools
Marketing Your Second Chance Breakfast Program 33
Sample Teacher Information Flyer 39
Sample Parent Information Flyer 41
Sample Parent Letter 43
Teacher Resources
Breakfast Time is Learning Time 45
Students' Roles in Second Chance Breakfast 48
Quality Assurance Tools
Second Chance Breakfast Monitoring Checklist 49
Second Chance Breakfast Teacher Survey 51
# Table of Contents

## Second Chance Breakfast

### SCHOOL KITCHEN MANAGER

- Timeline and Checklist for Second Chance Breakfast .................................................. 55
- School Readiness and Route Evaluation Tool ............................................................... 59
- Second Chance Breakfast Equipment Checklist ......................................................... 61
- Students’ Roles in Second Chance Breakfast ............................................................... 62
- Second Chance Breakfast Teacher Survey ..................................................................... 63

### PRINCIPAL

- Timeline and Checklist for Second Chance Breakfast .................................................. 67
- Marketing Tools
  - Marketing Your Second Chance Breakfast Program ................................................... 70
  - Sample Teacher Information Flyer .............................................................................. 75
  - Sample Parent Information Flyer ............................................................................... 77
  - Sample Parent Letter ................................................................................................. 79
- Students’ Roles in Second Chance Breakfast ............................................................... 81

### TEACHER

- Breakfast Time is Learning Time .................................................................................. 85
- Students’ Roles in Second Chance Breakfast ............................................................... 88

### CUSTODIAL STAFF

- Timeline and Checklist ............................................................................................... 91
Introduction

Second Chance Breakfast

What is Second Chance Breakfast? 9
Benefits of Second Chance Breakfast 10
Frequently Asked Questions 11
What is Second Chance Breakfast?
For reasons often out of their control, many children miss the opportunity to start their day with a healthy breakfast. A popular alternative school breakfast model, known as Second Chance Breakfast, provides students with a second chance of obtaining the fuel needed for growing bodies and minds. Providing this option within your program is a great way to increase the number of students participating in the breakfast program, improve the overall school environment, and ensure children have the opportunity to receive nutritious food—and the energy they need to be successful in school.

"When it comes to any kind of a program, you have to really start with the belief system that this is something that we believe in. Do we believe that all of our students deserve to have breakfast available to them everyday?"
Jeffery Smith, Ed.D
Superintendent
Balsz Elementary
School District

Second Chance Breakfast is Simple and Easy

1. The food service department continues to offer breakfast as normal prior to the start of the day.

2. Time is built in between first and second period or following homeroom to offer breakfast. Generally no more than 15 minutes is needed.

3. Breakfast can be served in the cafeteria or in a grab ‘n’ go style using carts, kiosks, or tables located in high-traffic locations.

4. Students pick up their breakfasts and either eat in the cafeteria or on their way to their next class, depending on which model works best for your school and the grade levels served.
BENEFITS OF SECOND CHANCE BREAKFAST

Second Chance Breakfast benefits both the students and the school nutrition program.

- **Increased Student Participation:** Nationally, slightly more than half of children who are eligible and receive free and reduced-price lunches through the National School Lunch Program also participate in the School Breakfast Program. Data for Arizona is comparable; 2018 data indicates that 55.1% of students who received free and reduced-price lunch also participated in school breakfast. Studies show that alternative school breakfast programs can dramatically increase student participation in school breakfast.

- **Increased Reimbursements:** When more students participate in school breakfast, the amount of reimbursement your school receives will also increase. Even though overall food costs will increase as more food is served, the difference between the cost of the meal and the amount of reimbursement per meal often results in increased revenue as a whole.

- **Administrative Relief (Provision 2, Provision 3, or Community Eligibility Provision):** Operating the School Breakfast Program under one of USDA’s Special Assistance Provisions can significantly reduce the administrative burden for schools. In Provision 2 and 3, sites only need to determine student eligibility once every four to five years, rather than every year. Under the Community Eligibility Provision, the administrative burden of National School Lunch Program (NSLP) is even further reduced because meals are reimbursed based on an identified student percentage. Contact your Arizona Department of Education (ADE) School Nutrition Programs Specialist for more information on Special Assistance Provisions.

“We know that if our kids get a healthy breakfast, they’re more apt to learn, they’re more apt to pay attention, they’re more apt to retain the information and that’s going to pay off in the long run.”

-Karen Peterson
Principal, Griffith Elementary School
Balsz Elementary School District

Arizona Breakfast Toolkit 2019
FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

How does Second Chance Breakfast work?
Second Chance Breakfast is served during a mid-morning break, typically between first and second period. A morning break may already exist, or the schedule is flexible to incorporate one. It is recommended that students have at least 10-15 minutes to get a meal and eat. Second Chance Breakfast can be served in the cafeteria, or students can pick up their breakfast from a grab ‘n’ go cart placed in a convenient location, such as a hallway or other high traffic area.

Where Do Students Eat Second Chance Breakfast?
Students will eat it in the cafeteria, outside, in the halls, or in their classrooms; each individual school decides what is appropriate based on the chosen model. There is a lot of flexibility with this method of serving breakfast depending on the school’s needs. Students are responsible for following the school’s guidelines as to where and when they can eat, and for disposing their trash. Placing extra trash cans in high traffic areas and close to the areas where students tend to eat their food will minimize littering and mess.

Why serve Second Chance Breakfast?
When breakfast is served later in the morning, more students have the opportunity to eat a meal. Second Chance Breakfast can reach students who do not have time to eat before school, or who ate very early in the morning. Offering Second Chance Breakfast allows students to eat breakfast either first thing in the morning or later in the day. Students will not need to arrive early to eat since breakfast is built into the day. Second Chance Breakfast helps to reduce the stigma associated with school breakfast as it becomes part of the school day. Second Chance Breakfast also provides a healthier option than breakfast obtained from vending machines. This model allows students the flexibility and choice to eat healthier options, making it a great opportunity for students and the school.

When does the Second Chance Breakfast model work best?
Second Chance Breakfast works with any grade level: elementary, middle, or high school. It is a popular model for middle and high schools, as older students are often not hungry early in the morning and tend to arrive closer to the start of the school day. Second Chance Breakfast would be a beneficial model to implement in schools where:

- A break from classes in the morning may already be offered, or there is some flexibility in the schedule.
- Students rely on vending or convenience food from outside the school.
- Reimbursable meals accommodate students who may not have the money to purchase items from vending machines.
- Buses arrive just before the start of classes, limiting students’ ability to eat breakfast before classes start.
FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Will Second Chance Breakfast take away instructional time?
Concerns about lost instructional time have been raised; however, no instructional time is lost when using a Second Chance Breakfast model, as breakfast has been included as part of the daily schedule. It has been shown that students are more alert and ready to learn when they eat breakfast, which improves quality of instructional time. In some cases, moving to a Second Chance Breakfast model can lead to a gain in instructional time because students are already settled down and focused when instruction begins.

Do all students have to eat breakfast?
No, a child should never be forced to participate in a meal program.

How does Second Chance Breakfast benefit teachers and staff?
There is well-documented research demonstrating that students who eat breakfast at school have improved classroom performance, better test scores and grades, increased ability to concentrate, better attendance, and less disciplinary problems, tardiness, and visits to the nurse. Many teachers spend their own money to buy snacks and other food items for students to eat in their classroom. With Second Chance Breakfast, students will start the day awake, alert, and ready to achieve.

Will Second Chance Breakfast make my classroom dirty?
As long as students are provided with a structured routine for the cleanup of breakfast, Second Chance Breakfast has not been shown to result in dirty classrooms. Students will typically eat their breakfast in the cafeteria, or on their way to their next class. Should school policy allow students to eat in class, teachers can enlist students to help with quick and easy cleanup - each student cleans up his or her own desk after eating breakfast. After a few days, students develop routines in eating and cleanup procedures.

How does Second Chance Breakfast fit into my school’s Integrated Pest Management plan?
Second Chance Breakfast does not have to be at odds with Integrated Pest Management (IPM). Success depends on clear, consistent communication between custodial and school nutrition staff. Additional trash cans should be placed around the school. If eating in the classroom is permitted, classrooms should also be equipped with wipes or disinfectant for students to clean desks before and after breakfast. If your school does not have an IPM plan, talk to your school administrator about putting one in place.
FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Will Second Chance Breakfast create additional work for custodians?
Many custodians have successfully worked with school administrators and staff to implement Second Chance Breakfast programs. A shift to Second Chance Breakfast does not require extra work for custodial staff as long as it is properly implemented. Most schools provide large trash bags or rolling trash bins, which are placed in the hallway or a central drop-off location after breakfast for custodial staff to collect. Custodial staff may also benefit because if fewer children are eating in the cafeteria, it may be easier to clean up before preparing lunch. Many schools have shared areas for lunch room and physical education classes, which often causes scheduling problems. In these cases, Second Chance Breakfast allows for more effective use of shared areas.

What if some students pay for their meals, how does staff handle collecting payment?
Not all schools provide a free breakfast to every student. If your school does not offer universal breakfast, staff will use a meal count form, computer, or point of sale system (POS) to track which students take a reimbursable breakfast. The cafeteria and/or office staff will then be responsible to charge the student accounts accordingly.

Shouldn’t it be the parents’ responsibility to feed their child breakfast at home?
Parents who choose to have their children eat breakfast at school are responsible parents! Busy parent lifestyles and bus and commuting schedules can interfere with children being fed breakfast at home. In addition, many students report not feeling hungry first thing in the morning but have a better appetite later in the morning. Providing Second Chance Breakfast provides students with the morning nutrition they need to start their day.

Breakfast is already offered in the cafeteria at my school and hardly any students participate. Does moving to a Second Chance Breakfast model really increase participation?
One of the greatest benefits of an alternative service model, such as Second Chance Breakfast, is that it can dramatically increase participation. With traditional before-school, cafeteria-based breakfast models. It may be difficult to accommodate students due to bus schedules and drop-off times. Often students are in a rush and preoccupied with getting to class and talking to friends, so even if they are hungry they do not take the time to go to the cafeteria. In addition, there can be a stigma that students eating breakfast in the cafeteria are low-income, which keeps many students away, regardless of their income-level. When Breakfast is available to students through Second Chance Breakfast, any stigma and schedule issues may be removed.
# Table of Contents

**Second Chance Breakfast**

## FOOD SERVICE DIRECTOR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Planning for Success and Continuous Improvement</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Budgeting and Funding Sources</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timeline and Checklist for Second Chance Breakfast</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Planning and Logistics Tools</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Menus</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Chance Breakfast School Readiness Evaluation Tool</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Chance Breakfast Equipment Checklist</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grab 'N' Go Meal Service Standard Operating Procedure</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing Tools</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Your Second Chance Breakfast Program</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Teacher Information Flyer</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Parent Information Flyer</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Parent Letter</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Teacher Resources</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakfast Time is Learning Time</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students' Roles in Second Chance Breakfast</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Quality Assurance Tools</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Chance Breakfast Monitoring Checklist</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Chance Breakfast Teacher Survey</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Plan-Do-Check-Act (PDCA) model is a four-step process for carrying out change and starting new programs. The PDCA model is a roadmap to guide continuous program improvement and to identify barriers to success. PDCA can help facilitate your Second Chance Breakfast planning, implementation and continued success.

The Plan-Do-Check-Act Model (PDCA)

1. **Plan**
   - Planning should include: getting people on board, organizing logistics, training staff and students, informing parents and marketing your program.

2. **Do**
   - Start your program with structured routines for students, teachers, school nutrition, and custodial staff. Stay committed to your program, even if the first few days or weeks are challenging.

3. **Check**
   - After several weeks evaluate the program to identify challenges, barriers, and successes. Meet with students and school staff to get their feedback.

4. **Act**
   - Make changes based on what you have learned and implement the improved solutions.
Second Chance Breakfast can fit into any budget. Although there may be some start-up costs to begin the program, once it is implemented, it is usually self-supporting without any ongoing funds needed.

If your Second Chance Breakfast program will be served in the cafeteria, you may not need to purchase any additional equipment. You may only need an additional POS system to move students through the serving line more quickly. If your Second Chance Breakfast program will be served in a grab ‘n’ go breakfast style, the main expenses for implementing this model are the costs of the carts or kiosks and mobile POS systems. If funding for equipment is limited, a grab ‘n’ go breakfast program can simply begin with unused carts or food bars, tables, insulated food bags, coolers, and a clipboard with student rosters to track reimbursable meals served. If funding for equipment is available, mobile carts or kiosks can be purchased that are designed to hold both hot and cold foods, and a mobile POS system that can connect to students’ accounts that can track reimbursable meals served.
Potential Funding Sources

**Increased Reimbursement**

As schools transition to Second Chance Breakfast, school breakfast participation increases. As a result, the school’s reimbursement amount also increases. Reimbursement is based on the number of reimbursable meals provided to students. The contents of a reimbursable meal will vary based on the type of food service system used at your school (Offer versus Serve or Serve Only). Although the food and labor costs will also increase, the ‘per meal’ cost tends to decrease due to larger bulk purchases. The difference between the meal cost and the amount received for free and reduced-price breakfasts often generates a net increase in revenue that can be used to support Second Chance Breakfast sustainability.

Schools that have a high free and reduced percentage can also benefit by transitioning to a Special Assistance Provision (Provision 2/3, or Community Eligibility Provision (CEP) which allow all meals to be served at no charge to the students. When using Provision 2/3, reimbursement amounts are based on percentages established in a Base Year. In CEP, reimbursements are established based on the percentage of students who are directly certified for free meals. Talk to your ADE School Nutrition Program Specialist if you would like more information on these programs and to determine if these provisions are feasible for your school.

The following organizations provide funding for different aspects of alternative breakfast programs. Check with each organization for information on how they can help cover start-up costs:

**Dairy Council of Arizona:** [http://www.arizonamilk.org/](http://www.arizonamilk.org/)

Dairy Council of Arizona is a not-for-profit nutrition education organization funded by dairy farm families in Arizona. Nutrition education materials, curriculum packages and resources are provided throughout the state at no charge. Funding may be available to purchase milk coolers to accommodate additional milk needed in serving more children through Second Chance Breakfast or to purchase insulated food bags, food carts, or a mobile point of sale system.

**Federal Government:** [www.grants.gov](http://www.grants.gov)

GRANTS.GOV provides a comprehensive list of federal grants managed in partnership by the United States Department of Health and Human Services. This site often lists School Breakfast Program Expansion Grant opportunities as well as Farm to School Grant funding and much more. Search GRANTS.GOV by keywords such as ‘school breakfast’.
Fuel Up to Play 60: [www.fueluptoplay60.com/funding/general-information](http://www.fueluptoplay60.com/funding/general-information)

National Dairy Council and the National Football League have collaborated to create the nation’s leading school wellness program. In Arizona, Fuel Up to Play 60 is administered by Dairy Council of Arizona, and provides funding to school to make changes in the nutrition and activity environment at the school level. This funding may be used to support implementing a Second Chance Breakfast program.

**Action for Healthy Kids: [www.actionforhealthykids.org/tools-for-schools/apply-for-grants](http://www.actionforhealthykids.org/tools-for-schools/apply-for-grants)**

Thanks to their school breakfast grants, schools have served more than 32 million new school breakfasts since 2009. Up to 550 schools will receive grant awards ranging from $500 to $5,000 to support increased breakfast participation. Eligible schools may apply to pilot or expand their School Breakfast Programs, including alternative or universal alternative.

**Valley of the Sun United Way: [http://vsuw.org/community-objectives/we-fight-for-kids](http://vsuw.org/community-objectives/we-fight-for-kids)**

United Way is committed to ending hunger in Maricopa County and may provide qualifying schools in Maricopa County with start-up funds (up to $4,000) to implement alternative breakfast models. Funds are to be used for the purchase of kiosks, food carts, and large garbage bins. For more information, contact Lora Reid, Community Impact Manager at 602-631-4877 or lreid@vsuw.org.
The key to providing students with a nutritious breakfast in the morning is the school nutrition staff. Shifting to Second Chance Breakfast does not have to mean more work for school nutrition staff. Proper training for the breakfast program can enhance the potential for fewer issues at the onset. Depending on the current breakfast service method of your school, Second Chance Breakfast can be set up to work with current operations with very little change. School nutrition staff run their regular kitchen operations but may offer breakfast for an extended period of time, at a different time, or through a different service model. If participating in the grab ‘n’ go style, school nutrition staff may prepare meals for grab ‘n’ go rather than serving breakfast to students through the cafeteria service line.

**Strategies for Success:**

- Enlist school nutrition staff in the planning of Second Chance Breakfast.
- Provide trainings on how the menu and daily operations will change.
- Conduct a trial run prior to the start of the program to practice how breakfast will be prepared and served. Whether combining Second Chance Breakfast with a traditional cafeteria model or implementing the Grab ‘N’ Go style, it is a good idea to walk through how Second Chance Breakfast will operate at your school.

This timeline was designed to plan at the end of one school year for implementing a Second Chance Breakfast program at the beginning of the next school year. It is flexible and can be adjusted to fit various time frames for implementation.

**March**

1. **Communicate:** Work with principals to communicate current breakfast participation rates at each school and how they can be improved through Second Chance Breakfast.

2. **Commitment:** Work with ADE and site administrators to obtain a commitment to implement Second Chance Breakfast.

3. **Second Chance Breakfast Site Team:** Work with the school kitchen manager to convene a team of stakeholders at the school level to work on developing a plan for implementing Second Chance Breakfast at that particular site. This team could include the principal, school kitchen manager, teachers, site custodian, and other interested personnel.

4. **Menus:** Meet with school kitchen managers to plan menus for the Second Chance Breakfast program. Review sample Second Chance Breakfast menus provided in this toolkit or existing menus from your district or other districts.
5. **Staffing:** Work with school kitchen managers to review current staffing schedules and determine possibility of increased hours as needed, which will likely be offset by increased reimbursement.

6. **Storage:** Review and assess storage space for hot and cold foods at each Second Chance Breakfast location, whether that be in the cafeteria, grab ‘n’ go locations, or a combination of both.

**April**

1. **Participation numbers:** Review current breakfast participation and estimate anticipated increase in participation. Obtain forecast numbers from school kitchen manager and plan for increased ordering. This may require additional hot or cold storage equipment.

2. **Initial Second Chance Breakfast Team Meetings:** Work with site manager to plan and initiate the first site Second Chance Breakfast planning team meeting. Begin by discussing which style of meal service is going to benefit your school, whether it be cafeteria style, grab ‘n’ go style, or a hybrid of both models. Then, review site maps and the Second Chance Breakfast Equipment Checklist provided in this toolkit.

3. **Supplies:** Develop a list of items that will need to be ordered/purchased. Review list with site administrators for approval if needed.

4. **Funding:** Begin to apply for grant funds for start-up materials.

5. **Production Schedules:** Review production schedules with site managers and make adjustments for Second Chance Breakfast services. Schedule additional staff hours to prep and package more meals.

**May**

1. **Funding:** Continue working on grant funding with school kitchen manager.

2. **Routes and Logistics:** Depending on which delivery method your school decides to implement, meet with appropriate staff to determine the process for the cafeteria method, or the grab ‘n’ go method (serving locations, delivery and pick-up schedules, additional equipment, etc.).

3. **Supplies:** Begin ordering any additional supplies that may be needed.

4. **Communication Strategy:** Work with principals to develop/support communication with parents, teachers, substitutes and students about Second Chance Breakfast.

5. **School Nutrition Staff Training:** Work with school kitchen managers to schedule and deliver a Second Chance Breakfast training for school nutrition staff. Date:__________________
June/July

1. **Second Chance Breakfast Services:** Work with the school kitchen manager to determine storage area for Second Chance Breakfast materials, which may include food carts, insulated bags, and food products.

2. **Prep for School Staff and Teacher Training:** Determine what resources are needed to train and/or inform school staff and teachers on Second Chance Breakfast implementation.

3. **Food Safety Plan:** Develop a Second Chance Breakfast Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) to add to the Food Safety Plan at each school operating Second Chance Breakfast. This is required for any service that takes place outside of the traditional cafeteria service. A sample Grab 'N' Go SOP can be found in this toolkit. The SOP may need to be modified so it is specific to your operation.

4. **CNPWeb Site Application:** Update section 8 of the NSLP site application in CNPWeb to indicate participation in Second Chance Breakfast. Use the description box to indicate what style of service your school operates (grab 'n' go service vs. cafeteria service).

1 Week Prior to Rollout

1. **School Staff and Teacher Training:** Deliver a Second Chance Breakfast training for school staff and teachers as part of Back-to-School in-service.

2. **Practice Run:** Assist site nutrition and custodial staff as they participate in a practice run of Second Chance Breakfast service to determine how breakfast is delivered/returned from serving locations and how trash disposal is coordinated. Whether using the cafeteria style, Grab 'N' Go style, or creating a hybrid using both alternative breakfast models, use this trial run to figure out if any additional materials are needed.

3. **Inventory:** Confirm all Second Chance Breakfast items have been ordered and will be delivered in time for first day of school.

4. **Special Diets:** Review any special diets necessary for students in your school and ensure you have the proper food items and quantities for each diet. Prepare communications for school kitchen managers on which students require special dietary accommodations.

5. **Communicate:** Work with school kitchen managers to market the site’s Second Chance Breakfast program using school’s communication channels and school nutrition communication channels.

First Day of Second Chance Breakfast

1. **Communicate:** Remain available to troubleshoot challenges and answer questions.
## Second Chance Breakfast
### Three Week Cycle Menu

#### Cold Breakfast Sample Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Week One</strong></td>
<td><strong>Week Two</strong></td>
<td><strong>Week Three</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stuffed Bagel</td>
<td>Banana Bread</td>
<td>Blueberry Muffin</td>
<td>Cereal Bar</td>
<td>Breakfast Cereals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange Smiles</td>
<td>Chilled Mixed Fruit</td>
<td>String Cheese Stick</td>
<td>Fresh Fruit Variety</td>
<td>Yogurt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seasonal Fresh Fruit Milk</td>
<td>100% Fruit Juice Milk</td>
<td>Cupped Pears</td>
<td>100% Fruit Juice Milk</td>
<td>Apple Slices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruit Loaf</td>
<td>Zucchini Bread</td>
<td>Cinnamon Bun</td>
<td>Peanut Butter on Slider Roll</td>
<td>Yogurt Berry Parfait</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheddar Square</td>
<td>Applesauce</td>
<td>Cupped Peaches</td>
<td>Chilled Pineapple</td>
<td>Seasonal Fresh Fruit Milk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Slices</td>
<td>Seasonal Fresh Fruit Milk</td>
<td>Seasonal Fresh Fruit Milk</td>
<td>100% Fruit Juice Milk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slider Roll with Cheese Slice</td>
<td>Pumpkin Bread</td>
<td>PB&amp;J Sandwich</td>
<td>Biscuit with Honey</td>
<td>Cereal Bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange Smiles</td>
<td>Chilled Peaches</td>
<td>Cupped Pears</td>
<td>Hard Boiled Egg</td>
<td>Yogurt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seasonal Fresh Fruit Milk</td>
<td>100% Fruit Juice Milk</td>
<td>Seasonal Fresh Fruit Milk</td>
<td>Fresh Fruit Variety Milk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange Smiles</td>
<td>Chilled Peaches</td>
<td>Cupped Pears</td>
<td>Hard Boiled Egg</td>
<td>Yogurt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seasonal Fresh Fruit Milk</td>
<td>100% Fruit Juice Milk</td>
<td>Seasonal Fresh Fruit Milk</td>
<td>Fresh Fruit Variety Milk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This institution is an equal opportunity employer and provider.

This menu was adapted from the Alliance for a Healthier Generation Breakfast After the Bell - Cool and Collected sample menu.
## Second Chance Breakfast
### Three Week Cycle Menu

**Hot Breakfast Sample Menu**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Week One</strong></td>
<td><strong>Week Two</strong></td>
<td><strong>Week Three</strong></td>
<td><strong>Week Two</strong></td>
<td><strong>Week Three</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stuffed Bagel</td>
<td>Banana or Zucchini Bread</td>
<td>Mini Waffles Applesauce for Dipping</td>
<td>Biscuit with Turkey Sausage</td>
<td>Breakfast Cereals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange Smiles Seasonal Fresh Fruit Milk</td>
<td>Chilled Mixed Fruit 100% Fruit Juice Milk</td>
<td>String Cheese Stick Cupped Pears Seasonal Fresh Fruit Milk</td>
<td>Fresh Fruit Variety 100% Fruit Juice Milk</td>
<td>Yogurt Apple Slices 100% Fruit Juice Milk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berry Muffin</td>
<td>Mini Pancakes</td>
<td>Breakfast Egg ’N Cheese Burrito</td>
<td>Slider Roll with Breakfast Chicken Pattie</td>
<td>Cereal Bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheddar Square Apple Slices 100% Fruit Juice Milk</td>
<td>Applesauce Seasonal Fresh Fruit Milk</td>
<td>Cupped Peaches Seasonal Fresh Fruit Milk</td>
<td>Cupped Peaches Chilled Pineapple Milk</td>
<td>Seasonal Fresh Fruit Milk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sides</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
<td><strong>Entrée</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mini Bagels with Cream Cheese</td>
<td>Apple Muffin</td>
<td>Breakfast Egg ’N Cheese Sandwich</td>
<td>Biscuit with Turkey Ham</td>
<td>Fruit Loaf Yogurt Parfait with Berries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange Smiles Seasonal Fresh Fruit Milk</td>
<td>Hard Boiled Egg Chilled Pineapple 100% Fruit Juice Milk</td>
<td>Cupped Pears Seasonal Fresh Fruit Milk</td>
<td>Fresh Fruit Variety Milk</td>
<td>Apple Slices 100% Fruit Juice Milk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This institution is an equal opportunity employer and provider.

This menu was adapted from the Alliance for a Healthier Generation Breakfast After the Bell - Hot! Hot! Hot! sample menu.
Second Chance Breakfast School Readiness Evaluation Tool

Date: ___________________________ Rollout Date: ___________________________

School Name:

1. School Type (Prep, satellite, etc):

2. School enrollment:

3. Projected daily breakfast participation:

4. Review bell times and coordinate with administration to fit Second Chance Breakfast into the school schedule:

5. Will Second Chance Breakfast be served in the cafeteria or at different locations on campus?

6. Is there adequate cold and dry storage for additional foods required for increased participation with Second Chance Breakfast? □ YES □ NO

   If no, what additional equipment or storage space is needed?

   How will you obtain items/storage needed?

For alternate serving locations:

7. Review the campus map and outline possible locations for grab ‘n’ go carts and trash collection.

8. Number of serving locations:

9. Where will food be served?

10. Are there any serving locations on the second floor?

   If yes: number of elevators available:

11. Are there any equipment concerns? □ YES □ NO
a) Will you need food carts to deliver food to serving locations? □ YES □ NO

Check space availability for equipment:

Check electrical outlet availability:

b) Is there adequate storage for all Second Chance Breakfast materials, which may include POS software, food carts, bags, and additional foods? □ YES □ NO

If no, what additional equipment or storage space is needed?

How will you obtain items/storage needed?

12. Where will students dispose of their trash?

13. When and how will trash bins be collected?

Notes:

Signatures:

____________________________________  Food Service Director

____________________________________  Principal

____________________________________  School Kitchen Manager
Since Second Chance Breakfast is a flexible alternative breakfast model, the amount of materials needed will depend on which service method works best for your school. If you choose a cafeteria model for Second Chance Breakfast, determine if you will need additional equipment, such as an additional POS system to ensure students move through the line quickly, or a kiosk to help accommodate large amounts of students getting breakfast at once. If you choose a Grab 'N' Go model for Second Chance Breakfast, the same equipment needs for Grab 'N' Go would apply.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity Needed per School/Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mobile point of sale/service system (POS)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carts/Kiosks/Portable tables</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reimbursable meal signage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulated bags or food distribution system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portable milk cooler</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Napkins</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trash bins/liners</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arizona Breakfast Toolkit 2019
Policy: Foodservice employees with meal preparation, set up, service and clean up responsibilities will work together to ensure that meals served outside of the cafeteria in a grab ‘n’ go style, such as on a cart or table, are safe to eat, and that appropriate food safety measures are followed when there are leftover food items.

Foodservice employees with meal service and clean up duties will:

- Observe appropriate food handling techniques such as:
  a. Keeping cold and hot items in transporters until time of meal service.
  b. Serving meals as soon as possible.
  c. Washing hands prior to assembling and distributing meals.
  d. Keeping cold and hot foods in transport container to keep at safe temperatures.
  e. Discarding leftover food that has been served to students and any cold or heated food products that have been removed from the transporters immediately following the meal service in appropriate receptacles.
  f. Following established procedures for returning/discard ing menu items that have not been served to students.
  g. Using cleaners in spray bottle obtained from food service to wipe down carts or tables.
  h. Following procedures for removing trash from classroom which may include moving portable trash receptacles from one classroom to the other.

- Promptly returning portable cold storage units with reusable ice packs and other equipment to the school foodservice.

The food service manager/supervisor will:

1. Develop and share procedures for ordering meals for grab ‘n’ go service and any anticipated changes in counts.
2. Plan menus with food safety in mind.
3. Arrange for an appropriate time for delivery.
4. Obtain suitable portable cold storage transporters (such as coolers) and cooling devices such as ice packs and test the equipment items to ensure that cold food items are maintained at 41°F or below up to a minimum of 1 hour (or the time frame for when items leave mechanical refrigeration up to the time transporters are returned to the food service.
5. Obtain suitable portable hot holding transporters and the equipment items to ensure that heated potentially hazardous menu items will be held at 135°F or above up to time items are removed from ovens up to time of service. **Note:** All heated items will be discarded after meal service to maintain product integrity and as food safety measure.
6. Review safe handling procedures listed above with foodservice employees with meal transporting, set up, serving and clean up responsibilities.
7. Routinely visit grab ‘n’ go locations to determine if appropriate food safety measures are followed and evaluate set up, assembling, service and clean up procedures. Revise and adapt current procedures based on observations. Conduct follow up training when there are non-compliance findings.
8. Monitor food waste to determine if menu revisions or changes in number of items packed based on what students take under Offer versus Serve policy.
9. Monitor temperature logs for heated items to review recorded temperatures and ensure that appropriate corrective action is taken when hot items are not kept at 135°F or above. Follow up with food service personnel if temperatures are not recorded, there is questionable information recorded and/or if appropriate corrective action has not been taken.
10. Monitor temperature logs to review recorded temperatures and ensure that cold items are maintained at 41°F or below. Follow up with food service personnel if logs have not been completed, there is questionable information recorded and/or if appropriate action has not been taken.
All school foodservice staff who prepare and/or pack meals for grab ‘n’ go service will:
1. Follow standard operating procedure established in the food safety plan for personal hygiene.
2. Prepare and pack meals according to the planned menu and make necessary modifications for anticipated changes in the counts.
3. Follow all standard operating procedures during food preparation to minimize contamination and time potentially hazardous foods are left between 41°F and 135°F. which includes:
   a. Keeping cold items under refrigeration until time of transport.
   b. Heating items prior to delivery to minimize holding time and keeping hot items in oven until packed for immediate delivery.
4. Use gloves or utensils to prevent bare hand contact when handling ready-to-serve foods.
5. Place all potentially hazardous items in portable cold storage units with ice packs or other devices to maintain temperature during delivery.
6. Follow procedures for taking and recording temperatures of cold items and heated items on logs prior to delivery of meals. **Note:** Temperature of milk may be taken by inserting digital probe thermometer between milk cartons. If temperature is 41°F or below, it is not necessary to insert probe directly into opened milk carton.

All school foodservice staff receiving returned food items and transporters will:

- Discard any heated product that remains in the transporter and make note/notify supervisor of the number of items discarded, if excessive, so appropriate changes are made in menu and/or the number of items packed.
- Follow procedures for taking temperatures of milk and other cold items returned in the transporter. Record temperatures on log. Discard any milk or other potentially hazardous cold items and juice if temperature checks reveal that items are not at 41°F and note on temperature log that this corrective action was followed.
- Follow standard operating procedures established for cleaning and sanitizing utensils, transporters, pans and other items returned from carts.
- Store utensils, transporters, pans and other items to minimize contamination.

**Operating procedures implemented on (specify date): _______________**
Marketing Your Second Chance Breakfast Program

It is extremely important to market your Second Chance Breakfast program to all of the people what will be involved, including all school staff, students, parents, and community partners. Below are key talking points that will help make sure everyone is aware of your schools' efforts to make nutritious morning meals available to all students.

Principals Can Market Second Chance Breakfast

As principal, you play an important role in deciding to start a Second Chance Breakfast program. You also lead teachers in the goal of developing successful students. You can support Second Chance Breakfast by sharing these messages with teachers and families.

Encourage teachers by:

- Reminding them that school breakfast helps children behave better and be more attentive in class. It also reduces disruptive hunger-related visits to the school nurse.
- Distributing information to teachers about the link between breakfast and academic success. Encourage them to reinforce this message.

Encourage student participation by:

- Informing parents that they can count on school breakfast when family schedules are rushed and children do not feel like eating.
- Sending a letter or flyer to parents at the start of the year to make sure they know about the School Breakfast Program, and sending regular communication home.
- Encouraging more families to complete their free and reduced-price meal applications (as applicable).
- Affirming students for “starting smart” with a good breakfast by joining them in the morning.
Teachers Can Support Second Chance Breakfast

Teachers are role models for students and can enhance the Second Chance Breakfast program by encouraging students to eat breakfast. Students who eat breakfast are better prepared to learn. Work with the principals to encourage teachers to create a positive energy around Second Chance Breakfast each day.

Involving Other School Staff

Promote the Second Chance Breakfast program to school staff.

Communicating with Administration

- Post a breakfast letter in the administration office and email it to all staff.
- Understand the needs of faculty, staff, and students by creating a school breakfast advisory group.
- Meet with administrators to establish measurements and goals to determine program success through test scores, tardiness/absenteeism, student health (nurse visits, fitness scores), student discipline, and student satisfaction scores.
- Establish monthly communications back to administrators to communicate measurement results.
- Encourage administrators to participate in Second chance Breakfast to see first-hand how the program affects students.
Communication with parents is key in successful implementation of Second Chance Breakfast. Utilize communication tools that are already in use by the principal, the school kitchen manager, teachers, and other school staff. Promote the Second Chance Breakfast program to parents by using a variety of communication strategies such as:

- Send home a flyer and/or letter to parents. This toolkit includes a sample flyer and a sample letter in both in English and Spanish. The materials include information on the Second Chance Breakfast program, benefits of the program, and other important information.
- Include an article in the school’s newsletter and/or PTO/PTA newsletters for parents.
- Post an announcement on the school’s marquee, website, and/or social media.
- Email parents explaining the program; provide web links for breakfast sites that discuss benefits of breakfast.
- Present the new breakfast program at a ‘meet the teacher night’ or other parent/school gathering.
- Share success stories and program results through the school newspaper, newsletter, and/or website for parents to see; i.e. “In the first quarter, test scores improved by X% for math and reading.”
- Post the nutritional information of the breakfast served in school on your website so parents can see the health benefits.
- If implementing a Grab ‘N’ Go model, set up a Second Chance Breakfast cart for parents during conferences, registration, and PTO and/or PTA meetings; provide samples of breakfast products and information brochures that highlight nutritional benefits and give additional website resources.
Communicating with Students

- Encourage creativity by having students create a marketing campaign for their school and to the overall school community, i.e. Create a poster for the serving line for everyone to see.
- Teach students about different food groups by having taste tests; this will also allow you to determine student preferences which can lead to greater program success.
- Invite student groups and clubs to have their meetings in the cafeteria during breakfast since the space will be available.
- Give students the opportunity to help prepare the breakfast cart with a staff member.
- Encourage students to eat by displaying posters and fostering a school culture that values eating breakfast. Remind students that breakfast provides energy, improves concentration, and results in better grades.

Communicating with Custodians

- Post an informational letter in the supply area/custodial office.
- Let custodians know that students will gain a greater sense of responsibility, respect, and cleanliness that will be carried into lunch, resulting in a cleaner lunchroom.
- Encourage custodians to take part in the breakfast program, so they can see the results first-hand.
- Ask for their input on how to improve the process for an even cleaner school and to help reduce waste.
- When custodians make a contribution, recognize their efforts! Have a “custodial breakfast” where you or the students serve the custodian’s favorite meal.
Communicating with Bus Drivers

If it’s feasible to market your Second Chance Breakfast program on the school bus, some of these ideas may be helpful.

- Communicate to the bus drivers the goals/results of the program, making them part of the team.
- Have bus drivers remind students on their way out of the bus, that breakfast is the most important meal of the day.
- Provide menu signs for the buses, so students know what is being served.
STARTING [INSERT DATE]
[INSERT SCHOOL NAME]

Will begin a NEW breakfast program

Second Chance Breakfast

This program will be a real bonus for you and our school! Studies have shown that an alternative breakfast program:

Improves the health, nutrition and well-being of students

Improves classroom performance and yields better test scores and grades

Improves student's ability to focus in class

Decreases disciplinary problems, tardiness and visits to the nurse

Increases attendance rates

Contributes to the overall revenue of a successful child nutrition program

School staff are important partners in the Second Chance Breakfast program and play a key role in the implementation and success of the program. We want to make this transition as seamless as possible.

A Second Chance Breakfast training will be offered on [INSERT DATE, TIME, PLACE]

As this is a new program at insert school name, we ask that you attend this training. If you have any questions, please contact [INSERT CONTACT PERSON] at [INSERT CONTACT INFORMATION].

"This institution is an equal opportunity provider."
A PARTIR DEL [INSERT DATE]
[INSERT SCHOOL NAME]
EMPEZARÁ UN PROGRAMA NUEVO DE DESAYUNO

Desayuno de Segunda Oportunidad

¡Esto será de gran beneficio para usted y para nuestra escuela! Estudios han demostrado que un programa de desayuno alternativo:

Mejora la salud, la nutrición, y el bienestar de los estudiantes

Mejora el rendimiento académico y produce mejores resultados en los exámenes y las calificaciones

Mejora la habilidad de los estudiantes para enfocarse en la clase

Reduce problemas de disciplina, tardanzas y visitas a la enfermera

Aumenta los niveles de asistencia

Contribuye a los ingresos totales de un programa de nutrición exitoso

Personal de la escuela son participantes importantes y juegan un papel clave para la implementación y el éxito del programa de Desayuno de Segunda Oportunidad. Queremos que la transición sea lo más fácil posible.

Un entrenamiento del programa de Desayuno de Segunda Oportunidad será ofrecido el [insert date, time, place]

Como este será un programa nuevo en [insert school name], le pedimos que atienda este entrenamiento. Si tiene alguna pregunta, por favor contacte a [insert contact person] al [insert contact information].

"Esta institución es un proveedor de igualdad de oportunidades."
Introducing a new way to give students a nutritious start every day!

[Insert school name] is happy to announce

Second Chance Breakfast

starting [insert date]

Second Chance Breakfast benefits students that need a nutritional "boost" later in the morning, quick and conveniently.

**Students win with Second Chance Breakfast**

*Improves the health, nutrition and well-being of students*

*Students are able to focus better in the class*

*Students start their day by eating a healthy breakfast*

**Breakfast Prices:**

Reduced-Price breakfast: $0.30

Paid Breakfast: [insert price].

Additional information will be sent to parents by [insert date letter will be sent]. If you have any questions please contact [insert contact name] at [insert contact information].

"This institution is an equal opportunity provider."
¡INTRODUCIENDO UNA FORMA NUEVA DE DARLES A LOS ESTUDIANTES UN COMIENZO NUTRITIVO CADA DÍA!

[Insert school name] e alegra al anunciar que el programa de *

Desayuno de Segunda Oportunidad*

empezará [insert date]

¡Esto será de gran beneficio para usted y para nuestra escuela!

Todos Ganan con
Desayuno de Segunda Oportunidad

*Mejora la salud, la nutrición, y el bienestar de los estudiantes*

*Los estudiantes podrán enfocarse mejor en clase*

*Los estudiantes empezarán su día comiendo un desayuno saludable*

**Precios del Desayuno:**

Precio del Desayuno Reducido: $0.30
Precio Regular: [insert price].

Información adicional será enviada a padres el [insert date letter will be sent]. Si tiene cualquier pregunta, por favor contacte a [insert contact name] al [insert contact information].

"Esta institución es un proveedor de igualdad de oportunidades."
Second Chance Breakfast
Beginning [insert date]

Dear Parents,

[Insert school name] is happy to announce a new breakfast program, Second Chance Breakfast. This will ensure that all of our students are well prepared for academic success as breakfast has been shown to improve concentration, alertness, and overall well-being. Beginning on [insert date] breakfast will be integrated into the school day and available at [insert time and location]. Breakfast After the Bell is beneficial for families that have early morning commitments or conflicting schedules.

What is Second Chance Breakfast?

- It is a different way of offering breakfast to students that is convenient for families and increases access to availability.
- Students eat breakfast [insert school’s breakfast schedule here. It could be during a break in the morning, often between first and second period; or, midway between breakfast and lunch].
- Participation is strictly voluntary.

How does Second Chance Breakfast work?

- Prepared breakfasts are available at [insert location], ready for quick check-out.
- [Insert timing for breakfast – ie, During a mid-morning break], students can get breakfast and may eat in the cafeteria or on their way to their next class.
- Students are responsible for discarding their own trash. Extra trash bins may be placed in areas where needed to help ensure that trash is disposed of properly.

What foods are served in Second Chance Breakfast?

- Meals are healthy, easy to eat, and include popular breakfast items.
- Breakfast menus are available at [insert link. If you do not have a menu link, include a copy of the menu for the month].
- Milk is served daily, as well as fruit or juice.
- If your child requires a special diet, notify [appropriate person] to make arrangements to address your child’s needs.

What are the benefits of Second Chance Breakfast?

Studies have shown that when schools have a Second Chance Breakfast program:

- Students concentrate better and remember more of what they learn.
- Students perform better academically.
- Absenteeism and tardiness is decreased.
- Hunger-related nurse visits are reduced.

Please note: If you do not want your child to participate, they do not have to eat the school breakfast provided. If you have any questions, comments or suggestions about this breakfast program you can contact [insert contact name and contact information].

Please share this exciting news with your child!

Thank you,
Desayuno de Segunda Oportunidad
Empezando [insert date]

Estimados Padres,

[Insert school name] se alegra al anunciar el comienzo de un programa nuevo de desayuno, Desayuno de Segunda Oportunidad. Esto asegurará que todos nuestros estudiantes estén bien preparados para el éxito académico ya que se ha comprobado que el desayuno mejora la concentración, el estado de alerta, y el bienestar. Empezando el [insert date] el desayuno será integrado como parte del día escolar y disponible en [insert time and location]. Desayuno Después de la Campana beneficia a familias que tienen compromisos temprano por la mañana u horarios que están en conflicto.

¿Qué es el Desayuno de Segunda Oportunidad?
- Es una forma diferente de ofrecer desayuno a los estudiantes que es conveniente para familias y aumenta el acceso a disponibilidad.
- Los estudiantes desayunan durante [insert school’s breakfast schedule here. It could be during a break in the morning, often between first and second period; or, midway between breakfast and lunch].
- La participación es completamente voluntaria.

¿Cómo funciona Desayuno de Segunda Oportunidad?
- Desayunos preparados están disponibles en [insert location], listos para una verificación y despedida rápida.
- [Insert timing for breakfast – ie, During a mid-morning break], los estudiantes pueden conseguir desayuno y pueden comerlo en la cafetería o en camino a su próxima clase.
- Los estudiantes tienen la responsabilidad de descartar su propia basura. Basureros extras pueden ser colocados en varios lugares para ayudar a asegurar que la basura sea descartada apropriadamente.

¿Qué comida sirven en Desayuno de Segunda Oportunidad?
- Las comidas son saludables, fáciles de comer, e incluyen comidas populares de desayuno.
- Menús de desayuno están disponibles en [insert link. If you do not have a menu link, include a copy of the menu for the month].
- Leche será servida a diario, y también fruta o jugo.
- Si su hijo(a) requiere una dieta especial, deje saber a [appropriate person] para hacer arreglos que cumplan con las necesidades de su hijo(a).

¿Cuáles son los beneficios del Desayuno de Segunda Oportunidad?
Los estudios han comprobado que cuando las escuelas tienen un programa de Desayuno Después de la Campana:
- Los estudiantes se concentran mejor y se acuerdan de más de lo que aprenden.
- A los estudiantes les va mejor académicamente.
- Ausencias de la escuela y tardanzas disminuyen.
- Visitas a la enfermera debidas al hambre son reducidas.

Por favor note: Si no quiere que su hijo(a) participe, ellos no tienen que comer el desayuno dado por la escuela. Si usted tiene alguna pregunta(s), comentario(s), o sugerencia(s) sobre el programa de desayuno puede contactar a [insert contact name and contact information]. ¡Por favor comparta esta noticia emocionante con su hijo(a)!

¡Gracias!
Breakfast Time is Learning Time!

If students are permitted to eat their Second Chance Breakfast in the classroom, here are some activities that can be implemented during that time.

**Read-Aloud Time**
Read to students from a picture or chapter book while they are eating. Once a week, read a book that has to do with nutrition and/or being physically active. Students may also enjoy listening to books on tape.

**Combine Breakfast and DEAR (Drop Everything and Read)**
Allow students time for self-selected silent reading while they eat.

**Practice Spelling Words**
While eating, play a word game (e.g., Sparkle) where students take turns giving the next letter in a spelling word until it is spelled correctly.

**Show Instructional Media (e.g., television programming or videos)**
View content relevant to what the students are learning while they are eating.

**School News Program**
Do you have a school news program? If not, consider starting one. Have classes take turns recording a school news program. Create news videos and distribute school-wide; let students watch the school news while eating breakfast.

**Current Events**
During breakfast, distribute articles related to current events. Have students discuss and debate current events.

**Life Skills/Character Education**
Use breakfast time to learn about important Character Education skills. Apply the skills to the context of eating school breakfast (e.g., when students help serve and clean up breakfast, they are learning about ‘responsibility’).
MyPlate Sort and Log
Teach students how to eat healthy by using the MyPlate food guidance system as a guide; discuss the importance of variety and balance. Provide younger students with Food Group Sorting Placemats (to make the placemat: on construction paper create a five-column chart, label it with the five Food Groups and laminate). Students can use the placemats while they eat breakfast and sort the items in their daily breakfast into the proper food groups as they are eating. If the chart is laminated, students could create tally marks on the sorting chart using a dry erase marker.

Vocabulary Development
Work with words that the students are learning during breakfast. Students can list the names of the foods they are eating and put them in alphabetical order, study the history of the food, list adjectives that describe the food and list verbs that describe the way that they eat the food.

Demonstrations
Use breakfast time to demonstrate something that you will be teaching later. Perhaps you are going to demonstrate how to write a personal narrative. Teach it while they eat. Science demonstrations work well too.

Fine Arts
As they eat, have students listen and react to a variety of music, or view and discuss a slideshow of art collections.

Literature Circles
While eating breakfast, students can meet with their literature circle groups or book clubs to summarize and discuss prior reading (e.g., the chapter that they read for homework) or answer specific questions about the book they are reading.

Homework Review
During breakfast, go over the homework from the night before.

Test Review
During breakfast, play games to review for tests, such as Jeopardy-style quiz.

Class Meetings
Use breakfast time to conduct your class meeting. During class meeting, students are assigned new class jobs, class rules are discussed and reinforced, upcoming events are reviewed and class “business” is conducted.

Mind Puzzles and Riddles
Post mind puzzles and riddles for students to think about and solve while they are eating.
Incorporate breakfast education into your academic content!

Try the following suggestions to help promote the Second Chance Breakfast program throughout the school day and year.

Creative Arts
Promote breakfast using posters and songs created by students. The activities can be part of art or music classes or serve as an educational school wide contest.

Language Arts
Brainstorm adjectives about breakfast. Write persuasive essays or short stories about the importance of breakfast and the consequences of skipping breakfast.

Social Studies and Current Events
When learning about different countries, investigate what different cultures eat for breakfast. Relate particular breakfast foods to a country’s climate, agriculture, customs, and exports.

STEM - Math
Have students create and conduct breakfast surveys. Use the information gathered to study percentages or trends in math class.

STEM – Nutrition Education
Reinforce the MyPlate Food Guidance System by showing how it relates to breakfast.
Students' Roles in Second Chance Breakfast

Student participation is important to a successful Second Chance Breakfast program. The Second Chance Breakfast Planning Team can consider these ideas for increasing student involvement:

- Get students involved with planning the breakfast menu, through classes, clubs, and contests.
- Hold taste tests for students to gather their input on specific menu items.
- Engage students in marketing the Second Chance Breakfast program. For example, older students can be involved in designing your school's “breakfast logo” or breakfast marketing posters.
- If your school participates in Fuel Up to Play 60, the Student Wellness Team can work on gathering student ideas and sharing those ideas with administration.
- Delegate some of the responsibility to students. Suggestions:
  - **Delivery and Set Up:** Students involved in clubs, student government, and technical training can be involved with delivering food and setting up the breakfast cart.
  - **Cleanup:** Students learn responsibility by cleaning up after themselves and helping clean up after others.
## School Kitchen Manager
### Second Chance Breakfast Monitoring Checklist

Visit food preparation, serving, and eating areas to observe the items listed below after the 1st and 6th month of Second Chance Breakfast rollout.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date:</th>
<th>School Name:</th>
<th>Staff Name:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Good</th>
<th>N/I*</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TIMING and SERVICE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakfast is prepared and serving locations are fully equipped on time for students.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All menu items are placed in designated area.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students eat in time allotted.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FOOD</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appropriate menu for service model is being followed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food is served at the correct temperature.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special diets and milk allergies are accommodated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No food left in serving areas - leftover food is returned to kitchen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leftover food handled properly and kept at proper temperature.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record food waste. Ask the kitchen staff which foods are not eaten and returned to the kitchen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EQUIPMENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment is clean and in good condition. (Cafeteria, kiosks, food carts, and/or insulated bags, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment is stored in a clean area.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trash bins are placed where needed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning supplies are provided where needed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Needs Improvement*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Good</th>
<th>N/I</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>COUNTING &amp; CLAIMING</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reimbursable meals are properly tracked on mobile POS, roster or tally sheet.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Before SCB</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meals per labor hour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Academic Performance Index</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg. monthly tardiness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg. monthly absenteeism</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg. monthly food cost</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avg. monthly morning nurse visits related to hunger</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>After SCB</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Comments</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Comments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Needs Improvement*
Second Chance Breakfast Teacher Survey

Instructions

This survey is a tool that can be used to gather input from teachers about your Second Chance Breakfast program. It has teachers rate their observations on hunger-related issues, classroom environment, and students' academic achievement. Enhancing teacher satisfaction with Second Chance Breakfast will help ensure the success of the program.

The Second Chance Breakfast Teacher Survey can be administered after one month of implementing your Second Chance Breakfast program, then again at specified intervals to determine acceptance and success of the program. This survey can also be useful to identify challenges that may need to be addressed.

Suggested survey implementation schedule:

- **1 month** post-Second Chance Breakfast
- **3 months** post-Second chance Breakfast
- **Additionally as needed** to identify potential issues and monitor the success of the program

This survey is also in the section for your School Kitchen Manager. You can work with each site to implement this survey and gather important data that will help justify continuing the Second Chance Breakfast program. It may also be helpful to collect data from all schools in the district to develop an aggregate report on the Second Chance Breakfast programs across the district.
Second Chance Breakfast Teacher Survey

School Grade Teacher (Optional) Date

Using this scale, please respond to questions 1 - 7 by circling the answer that best describes your experience with Second Chance Breakfast:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 =</th>
<th>2 =</th>
<th>3 =</th>
<th>4 =</th>
<th>5 =</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deceased</td>
<td>Deceased</td>
<td>Not Changed</td>
<td>Increased</td>
<td>Increased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significantly</td>
<td>Somewhat</td>
<td></td>
<td>Somewhat</td>
<td>Significantly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Classroom Management**

1. With Second Chance Breakfast, the number of hunger-related classroom disruptions has:
   
   1 2 3 4 5

2. With Second Chance Breakfast, the number of students leaving class for hunger-related symptoms has:
   
   1 2 3 4 5

3. With Second Chance Breakfast, the frequency of absences has:
   
   1 2 3 4 5

4. With Second Chance Breakfast, the frequency of tardiness has:
   
   1 2 3 4 5

**Student Engagement**

5. With Second Chance Breakfast, students’ ability to focus and stay on task has:
   
   1 2 3 4 5

**Student Achievement**

6. With Second Chance Breakfast, students’ math grades have:
   
   1 2 3 4 5

7. With Second Chance Breakfast, students’ language arts grades have:
   
   1 2 3 4 5

**General Questions**

8. Second Chance Breakfast improves the learning environment.
   
   Strongly disagree  Disagree  No opinion  Agree  Strongly Agree

9. Second Chance Breakfast enables me to be a more effective teacher.
   
   Strongly disagree  Disagree  No opinion  Agree  Strongly Agree

10. Do you have suggestions for improving the Second Chance Breakfast process?

   Please return survey to school kitchen manager.
# Table of Contents

*School Kitchen Manager*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Timeline and Checklist for Second Chance Breakfast</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Readiness and Route Evaluation Tool</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Chance Breakfast Equipment Checklist</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students' Roles in Second Chance Breakfast</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Chance Breakfast Teacher Survey</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The key to providing students with a nutritious breakfast in the morning is the school nutrition staff. Proper training for the program can minimize issues at the onset. Depending on the current breakfast service method of your school, Second Chance Breakfast can be set up to work with current operations with few changes. School nutrition staff run their regular kitchen operations, but may offer breakfast for an extended period of time, at a different time, or through a different service model. If operating a grab 'n' go style of service school nutrition staff may prepare quick-to-serve and eat meals rather than serving breakfast to students through the cafeteria service line.

**Strategies for Success:**

1. Enlist school nutrition staff in the planning of Second Chance Breakfast.
2. Provide trainings on how the menu and daily operations will change.
3. Conduct a trial run prior to the start of the program to practice how bags will be packed, loaded on carts and delivered to serving locations, and how cleanup will occur.
This timeline was designed to plan at the end of one school year for implementing a Second Chance Breakfast program at the beginning of the next school year. It is flexible and can be adjusted to fit various time frames for implementation.

**March**

1. **Second Chance Breakfast Site Team:** Work with your Food Service Director to convene a team of stakeholders at the school level to work on developing a plan for implementing Second Chance Breakfast at your particular site. This team could include the principal, teachers, site custodian, and other interested personnel.

2. **Menus:** Meet with Food Service Director to review current menu and to determine how the menu will change with implementation of Second Chance Breakfast. Review sample menus provided in this toolkit or existing Second Chance Breakfast menus within the district or from other districts.

3. **Staffing:** Work with the Food Service Director to review current staffing schedules and determine possibility of increased hours as needed, which will likely be offset by increased by reimbursement.

4. **Storage:** Review and assess storage space for hot and cold foods at each Second Chance Breakfast location, whether that be in the cafeteria, at grab ‘n’ go locations, or a combination of both.

**April**

1. **Participation numbers:** Review breakfast participation and estimate anticipated increase in participation. Determine forecast numbers and plan for increased ordering. This may require additional hot or cold storage equipment.

2. **Initial Second Chance Breakfast Team meeting:** Work with Food Service Director to assist in developing site Second Chance Breakfast planning team and initiate first meeting. Begin by reviewing site maps and Second Chance Breakfast Equipment Checklist to determine serving locations, delivery routes and equipment needed.

3. **Supplies:** Develop a list of items that will need to be ordered/purchased. Review list with site administrators for approval if needed.

4. **Funding:** Work with Food Service Director to begin applying for grant funds for start-up materials.

5. **Production Schedules:** Review production schedules with Food Service Director and make adjustments for Second Chance Breakfast services. Schedule additional staff hours to prep and package more meals.
May

1. **Funding:** Continue working on grant funding with Food Service Director.

2. **Routes and Logistics:** Depending on which delivery method your school decides to implement, meet with appropriate staff to determine the process for the cafeteria method, or the grab 'n' go method (serving locations, delivery and pick-up schedules, additional equipment, etc.).

3. **Supplies:** Begin ordering any additional supplies that may be needed.

4. **School Nutrition Staff Training:** Schedule and deliver Second Chance Breakfast training to school nutrition staff to introduce Second Chance Breakfast and to give an overview of upcoming changes.
   
   **Date:** _____________________

5. **School Staff and Teacher Training:** Work with your Food Service Director to schedule and deliver the Second Chance Breakfast training for school staff and teachers at the back-to-school in-service.

June/July

1. **Second Chance Breakfast Services:** Work with the Food Service Director to determine storage area for Second Chance Breakfast materials, which may include insulated bags, food/milk carts, food products, etc.

2. **Prep for School Staff and Teacher Training:** Determine what resources and materials are needed to train and/or inform school staff and teachers for Second Chance Breakfast implementation.

1 Week Prior to Rollout

1. **School Staff and Teacher Training:** Assist in Second Chance Breakfast training for staff and teachers as part of the Back-to-School in-service.

2. **Practice Run:** Conduct a practice run of Second Chance Breakfast with nutrition and custodial staff to determine how breakfast is delivered/returned and how trash disposal is coordinated. Whether using the cafeteria style, grab 'n' go style, or creating a combination of both models, use this trial run to figure out if any additional materials are needed.

3. **Inventory:** Confirm all Second Chance Breakfast food items have been ordered and will be delivered in time for first day of school.

4. **Breakfast Preparation:** For the first day of service, clean, sanitize, and prepare all necessary materials. This may include carts, kiosks, tables, or insulated food bags. Don't forget to include/display necessary signage for your new breakfast program.
5. **Special Diets:** Review any special diets necessary for students in the school and ensure proper food items and quantities for each diet have been ordered. Prepare communications for school nutrition staff on which students require special dietary accommodations.

6. **Communicate:** Work with the Food Service Director to market the Second Chance Breakfast program using the school’s communication channels and school nutrition communication channels.

**First Day of Second Chance Breakfast**

1. **Second Chance Breakfast Service:** Prepare breakfast accordingly for the cafeteria, grab 'n' go service, or a combination of both.

2. **Cleanup:** Collect Second Chance Breakfast materials according to your school’s plan.
Second Chance Breakfast School Readiness Evaluation Tool

Date: 

Rollout Date: 

School Name:

1. School Type (Prep, satellite, etc):

2. School enrollment:

3. Projected daily breakfast participation:

4. Review bell times and coordinate with administration to fit Second Chance Breakfast into the school schedule:

5. Will Second Chance Breakfast be served in the cafeteria or at different locations on campus?

6. Is there adequate cold and dry storage for additional foods required for increased participation with Second Chance Breakfast? ☐ YES ☐ NO

   If no, what additional equipment or storage space is needed?

   How will you obtain items/storage needed?

For alternate serving locations:

7. Review the campus map and outline possible locations for grab ‘n’ go carts and trash collection.

8. Number of serving locations:

9. Where will food be served?

10. Are there any serving locations on the second floor?

   If yes: number of elevators available:

11. Are there any equipment concerns? ☐ YES ☐ NO
a) Will you need food carts to deliver food to serving locations? □ YES □ NO

Check space availability for equipment:

Check electrical outlet availability:

b) Is there adequate storage for all Second Chance Breakfast materials, which may include POS software, food carts, bags, and additional foods? □ YES □ NO

If no, what additional equipment or storage space is needed?

How will you obtain items/storage needed?

12. Where will students dispose of their trash?

13. When and how will trash bins be collected?

Notes:

Signatures:

__________________________  Food Service Director

__________________________  Principal

__________________________  School Kitchen Manager
Since Second Chance Breakfast is a flexible alternative breakfast model, the amount of materials needed will depend on which service method works best for your school. If you choose a cafeteria model for Second Chance Breakfast, determine if you will need additional equipment, such as an additional POS system to ensure students move through the line quickly, or a kiosk to help accommodate large amounts of students getting breakfast at once. If you choose a Grab 'N' Go model for Second Chance Breakfast, the same equipment needs for Grab 'N' Go would apply.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity Needed per School/Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mobile point of sale/service system (POS)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carts/Kiosks/Portable tables</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reimbursable meal signage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulated bags or food distribution system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portable milk cooler</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Napkins</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trash bins/liners</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students' Roles in Second Chance Breakfast

Student participation is important to a successful Second Chance Breakfast program. The Second Chance Breakfast Planning Team can consider these ideas for increasing student involvement:

- Get students involved with planning the breakfast menu, through classes, clubs, and contests.
- Hold taste tests for students to gather their input on specific menu items.
- Engage students in marketing the Second Chance Breakfast program. For example, older students can be involved in designing your school’s “breakfast logo” or breakfast marketing posters.
- If your school participates in Fuel Up to Play 60, the Student Wellness Team can work on gathering student ideas and sharing those ideas with administration.
- Delegate some of the responsibility to students. Suggestions:
  - **Delivery and Set Up:** Students involved in clubs, student government, and technical training can be involved with delivering food and setting up the breakfast cart.
  - **Cleanup:** Students learn responsibility by cleaning up after themselves and helping clean up after others.
Second Chance Breakfast Teacher Survey

Instructions

This survey is a tool that can be used to gather input from teachers about your Second Chance Breakfast program. It has teachers rate their observations on hunger-related issues, classroom environment, and students’ academic achievement. Enhancing teacher satisfaction with Second Chance Breakfast will help ensure the success of the program.

The Second Chance Breakfast Teacher Survey can be administered after one month of implementing your Second Chance Breakfast program, then again at specified intervals to determine acceptance and success of the program. This survey can also be useful to identify challenges that may need to be addressed.

Suggested survey implementation schedule:

- **1 month** post-Second Chance Breakfast
- **3 months** post-Second chance Breakfast
- **Additionally as needed** to identify potential issues and monitor the success of the program

You can work with each site to implement this survey and gather important data that will help justify continuing the Second Chance Breakfast program. It may also be helpful to collect data from all schools in the district to develop an aggregate report on the Second Chance Breakfast programs across the district.
Second Chance Breakfast Teacher Survey

Using this scale, please respond to questions 1 - 7 by circling the answer that best describes your experience with Second Chance Breakfast:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1 = Deceased Significantly</th>
<th>2 = Deceased Somewhat</th>
<th>3 = Not Changed</th>
<th>4 = Increased Somewhat</th>
<th>5 = Increased Significantly</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Classroom Management**

1. With Second Chance Breakfast, the number of hunger-related classroom disruptions has:
   - 1
   - 2
   - 3
   - 4
   - 5

2. With Second Chance Breakfast, the number of students leaving class for hunger-related symptoms has:
   - 1
   - 2
   - 3
   - 4
   - 5

3. With Second Chance Breakfast, the frequency of absences has:
   - 1
   - 2
   - 3
   - 4
   - 5

4. With Second Chance Breakfast the frequency of tardiness has:
   - 1
   - 2
   - 3
   - 4
   - 5

**Student Engagement**

5. With Second Chance Breakfast, students’ ability to focus and stay on task has:
   - 1
   - 2
   - 3
   - 4
   - 5

**Student Achievement**

6. With Second Chance Breakfast students’ math grades have:
   - 1
   - 2
   - 3
   - 4
   - 5

7. With Second Chance Breakfast, students’ language arts grades have:
   - 1
   - 2
   - 3
   - 4
   - 5

**General Questions**

8. Second Chance Breakfast improves the learning environment.
   - Strongly disagree
   - Disagree
   - No opinion
   - Agree
   - Strongly Agree

9. Second Chance Breakfast enables me to be a more effective teacher.
   - Strongly disagree
   - Disagree
   - No opinion
   - Agree
   - Strongly Agree

10. Do you have suggestions for improving the Second Chance Breakfast process?

   Please return survey to school kitchen manager.
# Table of Contents

## Principal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Timeline and Checklist for Second Chance Breakfast</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing Tools</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Your Second Chance Breakfast Program</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Teacher Information Flyer</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Parent Information Flyer</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample Parent Letter</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Students' Roles in Second Chance Breakfast</strong></td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Principals and other site administrators play an important role in the success of Second Chance Breakfast. Not only does the support from administrators create an atmosphere where Second Chance is readily accepted and implemented, but it can create a school environment where students are well nourished, focused, and ready to learn.

**Strategies for Success:**

- Embrace Second Chance Breakfast and let your staff know you support the program and are prepared to troubleshoot any challenges that may arise.

- Work with teachers and school nutrition staff in the planning of Second Chance Breakfast to create staff-wide buy-in and ownership of the transition.

- Be an advocate for Second Chance Breakfast and help market the program. Work with administrative staff to inform parents via any and all school communication tools.

- Remain committed, even if things don’t go smoothly the first couple of weeks. Have patience and work to overcome barriers rather than throwing in the Second Chance Breakfast towel!

- Remember that hungry students can’t learn. Second Chance Breakfast helps all students be awake, alert, and ready to achieve.
This timeline was designed to plan at the **end of one school year** for implementing a Second Chance Breakfast program at the **beginning of the next school year**. It is flexible and can be adjusted to fit various time frames for implementation.

**March**

1. **Investigate**: Work with your Food Service Director to learn about current breakfast participation rate and how it can be improved through Second Chance Breakfast.

2. **Commitment**: Provide verbal commitment to support Second Chance Breakfast in your school.

3. **Second Chance Breakfast Site Team**: Work with the school kitchen manager to convene a team of stakeholders at the school level to work on developing a plan for implementing Second Chance Breakfast at that particular site. This team could include the principal, school kitchen manager, teachers, site custodian, and other interested personnel.

**April**

1. **Initial Second Chance Team meeting**: Work with Food Service Director to initiate and support first Second Chance Breakfast team meeting. Food service director will be reviewing site maps and number of food carts, bags, coolers, and garbage bins you will need.

**May**

1. **Funding**: Communicate with Food Service Director and/or kitchen manager to review and approve funding applications as needed.

2. **Logistics**: Review school schedule and bell schedule and make adjustments as necessary. Coordinate with appropriate staff as needed.

3. **Develop communication strategy**: Meet with Food Service Director and school administrative support team to begin drafting messages about Second Chance Breakfast to communicate with parents, teachers, substitutes, and students.

4. **Staff Training Prep**: Schedule regular back-to-school in-service for teachers and necessary staff. Work with your food service director to include information on Second Chance Breakfast. Date: ____________________________
June/July

1. **Communicate with parents:** Inform parents via your school’s standard communication channels that meet legal communication requirements, including letters to parents, parent emails, newsletters, school marquee, social media, etc.

2. **Staff Training Prep:** Make sure food service director or school nutrition staff has a timeslot at the back-to-school in-service training to discuss Second Chance Breakfast logistics.

1 Week Prior to Rollout

1. **Staff Training:** Support and promote Second Chance Breakfast training for staff as part of back-to-school in-service.

2. **Communicate with parents and students:** Inform parents and students via your school’s standard communication channels that meet legal communication requirements, including letters to parents, emails, newsletters, school marquee, social media, menus, announcements, etc.

First Day of Grab 'N' Go

1. **Second Chance Breakfast Service:** Support teachers and school nutrition staff as they implement Second Chance Breakfast. Assist in troubleshooting challenges that may arise.
Marketing Your Second Chance Breakfast Program

It is extremely important to market your Second Chance Breakfast program to all of the people what will be involved, including all school staff, students, parents, and community partners. Below are key talking points that will help make sure everyone is aware of your schools' efforts to make nutritious morning meals available to all students.

**Principals Can Market Second Chance Breakfast**

As principal, you play an important role in deciding to start a Second Chance Breakfast program. You also lead teachers in the goal of developing successful students. You can support Second Chance Breakfast by sharing these messages with teachers and families.

**Encourage teachers by:**

- Reminding them that school breakfast helps children behave better and be more attentive in class. It also reduces disruptive hunger-related visits to the school nurse.
- Distributing information to teachers about the link between breakfast and academic success. Encourage them to reinforce this message.

**Encourage student participation by:**

- Informing parents that they can count on school breakfast when family schedules are rushed and children do not feel like eating.
- Sending a letter or flyer to parents at the start of the year to make sure they know about the School Breakfast Program, and sending regular communication home.
- Encouraging more families to complete their free and reduced-price meal applications (as applicable).
- Affirming students for “starting smart” with a good breakfast by joining them in the morning.
Teachers Can Support Second Chance Breakfast

Teachers are role models for students and can enhance the Second Chance Breakfast program by encouraging students to eat breakfast. Students who eat breakfast are better prepared to learn. Work with the principals to encourage teachers to create a positive energy around Second Chance Breakfast each day.

Involving Other School Staff

Promote the Second Chance Breakfast program to school staff.

Communicating with Administration

- Post a breakfast letter in the administration office and email it to all staff.
- Understand the needs of faculty, staff, and students by creating a school breakfast advisory group.
- Meet with administrators to establish measurements and goals to determine program success through test scores, tardiness/absenteeism, student health (nurse visits, fitness scores), student discipline, and student satisfaction scores.
- Establish monthly communications back to administrators to communicate measurement results.
- Encourage administrators to participate in Second chance Breakfast breakfast to see first-hand how the program affects students.
Communication with parents is key in successful implementation of Second Chance Breakfast. Utilize communication tools that are already in use by the principal, the school kitchen manager, teachers, and other school staff. Promote the Second Chance Breakfast program to parents by using a variety of communication strategies such as:

- Send home a flyer and/or letter to parents. This toolkit includes a sample flyer and a sample letter in both in English and Spanish. The materials include information on the Second Chance Breakfast program, benefits of the program, and other important information.
- Include an article in the school’s newsletter and/or PTO/PTA newsletters for parents.
- Post an announcement on the school’s marquee, website, and/or social media.
- Email parents explaining the program; provide web links for breakfast sites that discuss benefits of breakfast.
- Present the new breakfast program at a ‘meet the teacher night’ or other parent/school gathering.
- Share success stories and program results through the school newspaper, newsletter, and/or website for parents to see; i.e. “In the first quarter, test scores improved by X% for math and reading.”
- Post the nutritional information of the breakfast served in school on your website so parents can see the health benefits.
- If implementing a Grab ‘N’ Go model, set up a Second Chance Breakfast cart for parents during conferences, registration, and PTO and/or PTA meetings; provide samples of breakfast products and information brochures that highlight nutritional benefits and give additional website resources.
Communicating with Students

- Encourage creativity by having students create a marketing campaign for their school and to the overall school community; i.e. Create a poster for the serving line for everyone to see.
- Teach students about different food groups by having taste tests; this will also allow you to determine student preferences which can lead to greater program success.
- Invite student groups and clubs to have their meetings in the cafeteria during breakfast since the space will be available.
- Give students the opportunity to help prepare the breakfast cart with a staff member.
- Encourage students to eat by displaying posters and fostering a school culture that values eating breakfast. Remind students that breakfast provides energy, improves concentration, and results in better grades.

Communicating with Custodians

- Post the Second Chance Breakfast letter in the supply area/custodial office.
- Let custodians know that students will gain a greater sense of responsibility, respect, and cleanliness that will be carried into lunch, resulting in a cleaner lunchroom.
- Encourage custodians to take part in the breakfast program, so they can see the results first hand.
- Ask for their input on how to improve the process for an even cleaner school and to help reduce waste.
- When custodians make a contribution, recognize their efforts! Have a “custodial breakfast” where you or the students serve the custodian’s favorite meal.
STARTING [INSERT DATE]
[INSERT SCHOOL NAME]

Will begin a NEW breakfast program

Second Chance Breakfast

This program will be a real bonus for you and our school! Studies have shown that an alternative breakfast program:

- Improves the health, nutrition and well-being of students
- Improves classroom performance and yields better test scores and grades
- Improves student's ability to focus in class
- Decreases disciplinary problems, tardiness and visits to the nurse
- Increases attendance rates
- Contributes to the overall revenue of a successful child nutrition program

School staff are important partners in the Second Chance Breakfast program and play a key role in the implementation and success of the program. We want to make this transition as seamless as possible.

A Second Chance Breakfast training will be offered on [insert date, time, place]

As this is a new program at insert school name, we ask that you attend this training. If you have any questions, please contact [insert contact person] at [insert contact information].

"This institution is an equal opportunity provider."
A PARTIR DEL [INSERT DATE]  
[INSERT SCHOOL NAME]  
EMPEZARÁ UN PROGRAMA NUEVO DE DESAYUNO  

Desayuno de Segunda Oportunidad

¡Esto será de gran beneficio para usted y para nuestra escuela! Estudios han demostrado que un programa de desayuno alternativo:

- Mejora la salud, la nutrición, y el bienestar de los estudiantes
- Mejora el rendimiento académico y produce mejores resultados en los exámenes y las calificaciones
- Mejora la habilidad de los estudiantes para enfocarse en la clase
- Reduce problemas de disciplina, tardanzas y visitas a la enfermera
- Aumenta los niveles de asistencia
- Contribuye a los ingresos totales de un programa de nutrición exitoso

Personal de la escuela son participantes importantes y juegan un papel clave para la implementación y el éxito del programa de Desayuno de Segunda Oportunidad. Queremos que la transición sea lo más fácil posible.

Un entrenamiento del programa de Desayuno de Segunda Oportunidad será ofrecido el [insert date, time, place]

Como este será un programa nuevo en [insert school name], le pedimos que atienda este entrenamiento. Si tiene preguntas, por favor contacte a [insert contact person] al [insert contact information].

"Esta institución es un proveedor de igualdad de oportunidades."
Introducing a new way to give students a nutritious start every day!
[Insert school name] is happy to announce **Second Chance Breakfast** starting [insert date]

Second Chance Breakfast benefits students that need a nutritional "boost" later in the morning, quick and conveniently.

**Students win with Second Chance Breakfast**

*Improves the health, nutrition and well-being of students*

*Students are able to focus better in the class*

*Students start their day by eating a healthy breakfast*

**Breakfast Prices:**

*Reduced-Price breakfast: $0.30*

*Paid Breakfast: [insert price].*

Additional information will be sent to parents by [insert date letter will be sent]. If you have any questions please contact [insert contact name] at [insert contact information].

"This institution is an equal opportunity provider."
¡INTRODUCIENDO UNA FORMA NUEVA DE DARLES A LOS ESTUDIANTES UN COMIENZO NUTRITIVO CADA DÍA!

[Insert school name] e alegra al anunciar que el programa de **Desayuno de Segunda Oportunidad** empezará [insert date]

¡Esto será de gran beneficio para usted y para nuestra escuela!

**Todos Ganan con Desayuno de Segunda Oportunidad**

*Mejora la salud, la nutrición, y el bienestar de los estudiantes*

*Los estudiantes podrán enfocarse mejor en clase*

*Los estudiantes empezarán su día comiendo un desayuno saludable*

**Precios del Desayuno:**

Precio del Desayuno Reducido: $0.30

Precio Regular: [insert price].

Información adicional será enviada a padres el [insert date letter will be sent]. Si tiene cualquier pregunta, por favor contacte a [insert contact name] al [insert contact information].

"Esta institución es un proveedor de igualdad de oportunidades."
Dear Parents,

[Insert school name] is happy to announce a new breakfast program, Second Chance Breakfast. This will ensure that all of our students are well prepared for academic success as breakfast has been shown to improve concentration, alertness, and overall well-being. Beginning on [insert date] breakfast will be integrated into the school day and available at [insert time and location]. Breakfast After the Bell is beneficial for families that have early morning commitments or conflicting schedules.

What is Second Chance Breakfast?
- It is a different way of offering breakfast to students that is convenient for families and increases access to availability.
- Students eat breakfast [insert school’s breakfast schedule here. It could be during a break in the morning, often between first and second period; or, midway between breakfast and lunch].
- Participation is strictly voluntary.

How does Second Chance Breakfast work?
- Prepared breakfasts are available at [insert location], ready for quick check-out.
- [Insert timing for breakfast – ie, During a mid-morning break], students can get breakfast and may eat in the cafeteria or on their way to their next class.
- Students are responsible for discarding their own trash. Extra trash bins may be placed in areas where needed to help ensure that trash is disposed of properly.

What foods are served in Second Chance Breakfast?
- Meals are healthy, easy to eat, and include popular breakfast items.
- Breakfast menus are available at [insert link. If you do not have a menu link, include a copy of the menu for the month].
- Milk is served daily, as well as fruit or juice.
- If your child requires a special diet, notify [appropriate person] to make arrangements to address your child’s needs.

What are the benefits of Second Chance Breakfast?
Studies have shown that when schools have a Second Chance Breakfast program:
- Students concentrate better and remember more of what they learn.
- Students perform better academically.
- Absenteeism and tardiness is decreased.
- Hunger-related nurse visits are reduced.

Please note: If you do not want your child to participate, they do not have to eat the school breakfast provided. If you have any questions, comments or suggestions about this breakfast program you can contact [insert contact name and contact information].

Please share this exciting news with your child!

Thank you,
Desayuno de Segunda Oportunidad

Empezando [insert date]

Estimados Padres,

[Insert school name] se alegra al anunciar el comienzo de un programa nuevo de desayuno, Desayuno de Segunda Oportunidad. Esto asegurará que todos nuestros estudiantes estén bien preparados para el éxito académico ya que se ha comprobado que el desayuno mejora la concentración, el estado de alerta, y el bienestar. Empezando el [insert date] el desayuno será integrado como parte del día escolar y disponible en [insert time and location]. Desayuno Después de la Campana beneficia a familias que tienen compromisos temprano por la mañana u horarios que están en conflicto.

¿Qué es el Desayuno de Segunda Oportunidad?
- Es una forma diferente de ofrecer desayuno a los estudiantes que es conveniente para familias y aumenta el acceso a disponibilidad.
- Los estudiantes desayunan durante [insert school’s breakfast schedule here. It could be during a break in the morning, often between first and second period; or, midway between breakfast and lunch].
- La participación es completamente voluntaria.

¿Cómo funciona Desayuno de Segunda Oportunidad?
- Desayunos preparados están disponibles en [insert location], listos para una verificación y despedida rápida.
- [Insert timing for breakfast – ie, During a mid-morning break], los estudiantes pueden conseguir desayuno y pueden comerlo en la cafetería o en camino a su próxima clase.
- Los estudiantes tienen la responsabilidad de descartar su propia basura. Basureros extras pueden ser colocados en varios lugares para ayudar a asegurar que la basura sea descartada apropiadamente.

¿Qué comida sirven en Desayuno de Segunda Oportunidad?
- Las comidas son saludables, fáciles de comer, e incluyen comidas populares de desayuno.
- Menús de desayuno están disponibles en [insert link. If you do not have a menu link, include a copy of the menu for the month].
- Leche será servida a diario, y también fruta o jugo.
- Si su hijo(a) requiere una dieta especial, deje saber a [appropriate person] para hacer arreglos que cumplan con las necesidades de su hijo(a).

¿Cuáles son los beneficios del Desayuno de Segunda Oportunidad?
Los estudios han comprobado que cuando las escuelas tienen un programa de Desayuno Después de la Campana:
- Los estudiantes se concentran mejor y se acuerdan de más de lo que aprenden.
- A los estudiantes les va mejor académicamente.
- Ausencias de la escuela y tardanzas disminuyen.
- Visitas a la enfermera debidas al hambre son reducidas.

Por favor note: Si no quiere que su hijo(a) participe, ellos no tienen que comer el desayuno dado por la escuela. Si usted tiene alguna pregunta(s), comentario(s), o sugerencia(s) sobre el programa de desayuno puede contactar a [insert contact name and contact information]. ¡Por favor compartá esta noticia emocionante con su hijo(a)!

¡Gracias!
Students' Roles in Second Chance Breakfast

Student participation is important to a successful Second Chance Breakfast program. The Second Chance Breakfast Planning Team can consider these ideas for increasing student involvement:

- Get students involved with planning the breakfast menu, through classes, clubs, and contests.
- Hold taste tests for students to gather their input on specific menu items.
- Engage students in marketing the Second Chance Breakfast program. For example, older students can be involved in designing your school's "breakfast logo" or breakfast marketing posters.
- If your school participates in Fuel Up to Play 60, the Student Wellness Team can work on gathering student ideas and sharing those ideas with administration.
- Delegate some of the responsibility to students. Suggestions:
  - **Delivery and Set Up:** Students involved in clubs, student government, and technical training can be involved with delivering food and setting up the breakfast cart.
  - **Cleanup:** Students learn responsibility by cleaning up after themselves and helping clean up after others.
Table of Contents

Teacher

Breakfast Time is Learning Time ...................................................... 85
Students’ Roles in Second Chance Breakfast ..................................... 88
Breakfast Time is Learning Time!

If students are permitted to eat their Second Chance Breakfast in the classroom, here are some activities that can be implemented during that time.

**Read-Aloud Time**
Read to students from a picture or chapter book while they are eating. Once a week, read a book that has to do with nutrition and/or being physically active. Students may also enjoy listening to books on tape.

**Combine Breakfast and DEAR (Drop Everything and Read)**
Allow students time for self-selected silent reading while they eat.

**Practice Spelling Words**
While eating, play a word game (e.g., Sparkle) where students take turns giving the next letter in a spelling word until it is spelled correctly.

**Show Instructional Media (e.g., television programming or videos)**
View content relevant to what the students are learning while they are eating.

**School News Program**
Do you have a school news program? If not, consider starting one. Have classes take turns recording a school news program. Create news videos and distribute school-wide; let students watch the school news while eating breakfast.

**Current Events**
During breakfast, distribute articles related to current events. Have students discuss and debate current events.

**Life Skills/Character Education**
Use breakfast time to learn about important Character Education skills. Apply the skills to the context of eating school breakfast (e.g., when students help serve and clean up breakfast, they are learning about ‘responsibility’).
MyPlate Sort and Log
Teach students how to eat healthy by using the MyPlate food guidance system as a guide; discuss the importance of variety and balance. Provide younger students with Food Group Sorting Placemats (to make the placemat: on construction paper create a five-column chart, label it with the five Food Groups and laminate). Students can use the placemats while they eat breakfast and sort the items in their daily breakfast into the proper food groups as they are eating. If the chart is laminated, students could create tally marks on the sorting chart using a dry erase marker.

Vocabulary Development
Work with words that the students are learning during breakfast. Students can list the names of the foods they are eating and put them in alphabetical order, study the history of the food, list adjectives that describe the food and list verbs that describe the way that they eat the food.

Demonstrations
Use breakfast time to demonstrate something that you will be teaching later. Perhaps you are going to demonstrate how to write a personal narrative. Teach it while they eat. Science demonstrations work well too.

Fine Arts
As they eat, have students listen and react to a variety of music, or view and discuss a slideshow of art collections.

Literature Circles
While eating breakfast, students can meet with their literature circle groups or book clubs to summarize and discuss prior reading (e.g., the chapter that they read for homework) or answer specific questions about the book they are reading.

Homework Review
During breakfast, go over the homework from the night before.

Test Review
During breakfast, play games to review for tests, such as Jeopardy-style quiz.

Class Meetings
Use breakfast time to conduct your class meeting. During class meeting, students are assigned new class jobs, class rules are discussed and reinforced, upcoming events are reviewed and class “business” is conducted.

Mind Puzzles and Riddles
Post mind puzzles and riddles for students to think about and solve while they are eating.
Incorporate breakfast education into your academic content!

Try the following suggestions to help promote the BIC program throughout the school day and year.

**Creative Arts**
Promote breakfast using posters and songs created by students. The activities can be part of art or music classes or serve as an educational school wide contest.

**Language Arts**
Brainstorm adjectives about breakfast. Write persuasive essays or short stories about the importance of breakfast and the consequences of skipping breakfast.

**Social Studies and Current Events**
When learning about different countries, investigate what different cultures eat for breakfast. Relate particular breakfast foods to a country’s climate, agriculture, customs, and exports.

**STEM - Math**
Have students create and conduct breakfast surveys. Use the information gathered to study percentages or trends in math class.

**STEM - Nutrition Education**
Reinforce the MyPlate Food Guidance System by showing how it relates to breakfast.
Students' Roles in Second Chance Breakfast

Student participation is important to a successful Second Chance Breakfast program. The Second Chance Breakfast Planning Team can consider these ideas for increasing student involvement:

- Get students involved with planning the breakfast menu, through classes, clubs, and contests.
- Hold taste tests for students to gather their input on specific menu items.
- Engage students in marketing the Second Chance Breakfast program. For example, older students can be involved in designing your school’s “breakfast logo” or breakfast marketing posters.
- If your school participates in Fuel Up to Play 60, the Student Wellness Team can work on gathering student ideas and sharing those ideas with administration.
- Delegate some of the responsibility to students. Suggestions:
  - **Delivery and Set Up:** Students involved in clubs, student government, and technical training can be involved with delivering food and setting up the breakfast cart.
  - **Cleanup:** Students learn responsibility by cleaning up after themselves and helping clean up after others.
Timeline and Checklist for Second Chance Breakfast
Custodial Staff
Timeline and Checklist for Second Chance Breakfast

Custodial staff play an important role in a successful Second Chance Breakfast program. Shifting to Second Chance Breakfast does not necessarily mean more work for you - it’s simply a change in the trash removal process. When implementing Second Chance Breakfast, two common concerns related to bringing food into the classroom are trash removal and pest management. School districts that have implemented Second Chance Breakfast have found ways to manage these concerns.

Strategies for Success:

- Work with school staff and teachers to enlist the help of students to assist in trash disposal.
- Develop trash collection routes and schedule.
- Recommend purchasing a carpet cleaner or extractor for each site if needed. This can be either a large industrial-sized extractor, or a smaller, hand-held version that can be shared among all classes to manage minor spills.
- Remember that good communication and training for all staff is key to managing spills and minimizing pests.
This timeline was designed to plan at the end of one school year for implementing a Second Chance Breakfast program at the beginning of the next school year. It is flexible and can be adjusted to fit various time frames for implementation.

**April**

1. **Initial Second Chance Team meeting:** Participate in the initial site Second Chance Breakfast planning team meeting. Provide input on logistics, trash maintenance, campus and/or classroom clean-up procedures.

**May**

1. **Routes and Logistics:** Determine the best method for trash collection at the end of breakfast. Work with the food service director to determine how many additional carts, garbage bins, or other supplies will be needed.

2. **Supplies:** Ensure all carts, garbage bins, bags, and other necessary cleaning supplies have been ordered.

3. **Second Chance Team Meeting:** Participate in site Second Chance planning team meetings as needed.

**1 Week Prior to Rollout**

1. **School Staff and Teacher Training:** Attend the Back-to-School in-service and assist as needed in training school staff and teachers on trash removal and clean-up according to the procedures established in the Second Chance team meetings.

2. **Practice Run:** Participate in the Breakfast After the Bell practice run to determine how breakfast is delivered/returned and how trash disposal is coordinated. Whether using the cafeteria style, grab 'n' go style, or a combination of both, use this practice run to figure out if any additional materials are needed.

**First Day of Second Chance Breakfast**

1. **Second Chance Service:** Distribute and collect garbage bins according to the school plan.

2. **Trash Disposal:** Students are responsible for disposing their trash after eating. Your schedule can be adjusted to facilitate collection of the additional trash bags or bins.

3. **Pest Prevention/Control:** If students are permitted to consume their breakfast meal in the classroom, pest prevention can be maintained with proper cleanup. Teachers and students will promptly address minor spills as they occur.
Resources

The following organizations support School Breakfast and provide resources to help schools implement models of universal breakfast.

**Arizona Department of Education Health and Nutrition Services**  
http://www.azed.gov/hns/nslp/sbp/bic/  
The Health and Nutrition Services Division is committed to enhancing the health and well being of Arizona’s children and adults by providing access to a variety of federally funded programs. Electronic copies of the materials in this toolkit and other helpful information can be accessed on the website.

**Association of Arizona Food Banks (AAFB)**  
http://www.azfoodbanks.org/index.php/schoolbreakfast  
AAFB is focused on innovative school breakfast programs such as Breakfast in the Classroom and Grab and Go that are easily implemented and proven to increase participation. AAFB provides Information, technical assistance and encouragement to help overcome concerns or obstacles standing in the way of implementing a successful breakfast program.

**Dairy Council® of Arizona**  
http://www.arizonamilk.org  
For more than 40 years, the Dairy Council of Arizona has been promoting good health and nutrition in the classroom and the community by promoting school wellness, Dietary Guidelines, sharing recipes, and providing a vast collection of nutritional and educational resources. The Dairy Council partners with agencies to provide funding and develop tools and resources for schools interested in expanding their breakfast programs and increase participation.

**Food Research and Action Center (FRAC)**  
http://www.frac.org/programs/school-breakfast-program  
FRAC is the leading national nonprofit organization working to eradicate poverty-related hunger and undernutrition in the United States. FRAC provides educational materials and technical assistance tools designed to increase participation in school meal programs and implement alternative breakfast models.

**Fuel Up to Play 60**  
http://www.arizonamilk.org/fuel-up-to-play-60  
Apply for funding to implement your School Breakfast Program. Launched by the National Dairy Council (NDC) and the National Football League (NFL) in collaboration with the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), Fuel Up to Play 60 is an in-school nutrition and physical activity program that encourages the consumption of healthy foods and achieving at least 60 minutes of physical activity every day.
No Kid Hungry/Share Our Strength Center for Best Practices
https://bestpractices.nokidhungry.org/school-breakfast
Share Our Strength’s No Kid Hungry® campaign is ending childhood hunger by connecting kids to the healthy food they need, every day.

School Nutrition Foundation (SNF)
http://schoolnutritionfoundation.org/breakfast-in-the-classroom/
The SNF Breakfast in the Classroom Resource Center provides information about alternative breakfast models and resources such as videos, tools and resources.

United State Department of Agriculture (USDA)
http://www.fns.usda.gov/sbp/toolkit
For more than 50 years, the School Breakfast Program has provided schoolchildren across the nation a well-balanced first meal of the day. USDA provides digital resources that program operators and other stakeholders may use to establish or expand the breakfast service within their school.

Valley of the Sun United Way (VSUW)
https://vsuw.org/community-objectives/we-fight-for-kids
Together with our donors, volunteers, and partners, we are breaking the cycle of poverty in Maricopa County by fighting for children, families, and neighborhoods. We bring partners together from every sector - public, private, and non-profit. Valley of the Sun United Way is on a mission to provide alternative breakfast models (Breakfast in the Classroom, Grab ‘N’ Go, and Second Chance Breakfast) to children in need throughout Maricopa County. This is part of their effort to End Hunger in the Classroom by working with schools to provide meals to children and reduce chronic hunger.
References

American Red Cross The 6 Steps of Handwashing

California Food Policy Advocates BreakfastFirst campaign. http://www.breakfastfirst.org/


Kellogg’s School Breakfast Resources https://www.kelloggspecialtychannels.com/Image/Show/34df893b-c87b-44df-99cb-48b87d4d551f


NEA Health Information Network: Breakfast in the Classroom School Breakfast Toolkit. 2011.


Partner Contact Information

Valley of the Sun United Way
3200 E. Camelback, Suite 375
Phoenix, AZ 85018
602-631-4800
www.vsuw.org/

Lora Reid
Community Impact Manager
602-631-4877
lreid@vsuw.org

Dairy Council of Arizona
510 S. 52nd St, Suite 101
Tempe, AZ 85281
www.arizonamilk.org

Patricia Johnson, MS, RD, SNS
Director of Nutrition Services
480-656-7163
pjohnson@dcaz.org

Arizona Department of Education
Health and Nutrition Services
3300 N. Central Avenue
Phoenix, AZ 85012
602-542-8700
www.azed.gov/hns/

Jessica Krug, RD
School Nutrition Programs Specialist
Jessica.Krug@azed.gov

Association of Arizona Food Banks
340 E. Coronado Rd, Suite 400
Phoenix, AZ 85004
602-528-3434
www.azfoodbanks.org

Monique Cordova
Children and Youth Outreach Manager
Monique@azfoodbanks.org